



13 128  
15 132  
17 136  
19 22  
21 20  
23 118

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**© 1982**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion  
along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la  
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may  
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these  
have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées  
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,  
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont  
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata  
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to  
ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement  
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,  
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à  
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

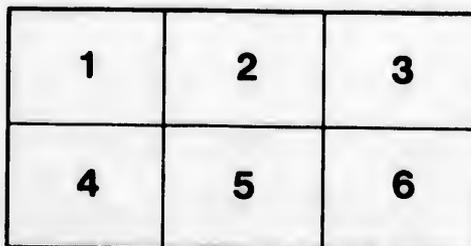
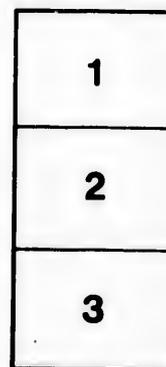
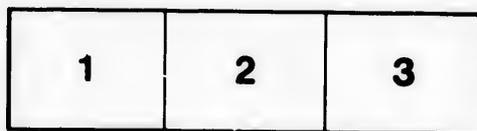
Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaît sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

tails  
du  
odifier  
une  
mage

trata  
o  
elure,  
à

32X



st.  
260  
70  
60  
50  
40  
30

J A L  
COLLECTION

Of Authentic, Useful, and Entertaining

Voyages and Discoveries,

Digested in a CHRONOLOGICAL SERIES.

Performed by the following celebrated Commanders, viz.

- |                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Christopher Columbus.           | tory of Alexander Selkirk,        |
| Vasco de Gama.                  | who was found on the unin-        |
| Pedro Alvarez de Gabral.        | habited Island of Juan Fernan-    |
| Sir Francis Drake.              | des in the South Seas, after      |
| Sir Walter Raleigh.             | four years residence.             |
| Sir Thomas Cavendish.           | Don George Juan, and Don An-      |
| Oliver Van Noort.               | tonio de Ullõa.                   |
| George Spilbergen.              | Lord Anson.                       |
| W. Schooten and J. Le Maire.    | Mr. Ellis.                        |
| Captain Monk.                   | Narrative of the Doddington       |
| The Sufferings of eight Seamen. | East-Indiaman.                    |
| Abel Tasman.----Dampier.        | Martin's (and others) Description |
| Wafer's Journey across Darien.  | of St. Kilda.                     |
| Captain Woodes Rogers and       | Russian Voyages for the Discove-  |
| Courtney, including the His-    | ry of a North-East Passage.       |

---

By JOHN BARROW, Esq.  
Author of the GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

---

VOLUME I.

---

---

LONDON,

Printed for J. KNOX, near Southampton-street, in the  
Strand. MDCCLXV.





NW

910.8

B278

v. 1

C. 2

H.R. MacMillan  
Collection 14/5/76

L  
f  
n  
z  
L

C  
th  
a  
th  
D  
a

C  
of  
ib  
re  
G  
in  
ra  
ac

of

T H E  
C O N T E N T S.  
V O L U M E I.

First Voyage of Columbus, p. 1.

**D**ISCOVERS the American islands, 11—Account of the Indians, 12—Several islands described, 15—Cuba discovered, 16—Lands in Hispaniola, 20—Tortuga described, 21—Sails for Spain, 27—Treachery of the Portuguese, 19—Arrives at Lisbon, 40—Is kindly received in Spain, 32.

Second Voyage of Columbus, p. 33.

Sails for America, 34—Arrives at Dominica, 35—Guadaloupe described, 36—Unhappy catastrophe of the Spaniards at Hispaniola, 39—The admiral erects a new fort, 41—Sails for Jamaica, 46—Lands in that island, *ibid.*—Is joined by his brother, 52—Defeats a large army of Indians, 54—Is opposed by a body of amazons, 57—Arrives in Spain, 59.

Third Voyage of Columbus, p. 60.

Sends three of his ships to Hispaniola, 61—Visits Cape de Verd islands, *ibid.*—Arrives at the island of Trinity, 63—Discovers the continent of America, *ibid.*—Enters the harbour of Domingo, 66—Roldan's rebellion, 67—Treachery of Ojeda, 72—Revolt of Guevora, 73—Rich gold mine discovered, 74—An inspector general sent to Hispaniola, 75—The admiral and his brother put into irons, 76—Is honourably acquitted, 77.

Fourth Voyage of Columbus, 78.

Arrives at Martinico, 78—The remarkable modesty of the Indians, 81—Enters the harbour of Porto Bello,

## THE CONTENTS.

Bello, 88—Arrives at Jamaica, 101—His remarkable address, 106—His brother defeats the rebels, 110—His death and epitaph, 112.

Voyage of Vasco de Gama, 113.

A conspiracy formed against Gama, 116—Doubles the Cape of Good Hope, *ibid.*—Arrives at Mozambique, 119—Is visited by the governor, 120—Sails to Mombaze, 122—Gama arrives at Melinda, *ibid.*—Is visited by the prince, 124—Arrives at Calicut, 125—Is carried to an Indian temple, 127—Has an audience of the zamorin, *ibid.*—Attacks a large ship at the desire of that prince, 148—Takes an Arabian vessel, 150—Many of the Spaniards massacred, 151—Ten Arabian vessels taken, *ibid.*—Gama canonades the city of Calcuta, *ibid.*—Arrives at Lisbon, 154.

Sir Francis Drake's Voyage to the isthmus of Darien, 154.

Takes the town of Nombre de Dios, 156—Views the South Sea, 159—Seizes several Spanish mules, 160—Takes the town of Santa Cruz, *ibid.*—Surprises three caravans of mules loaded with treasure, 162—Arrives at Plymouth, 164.

Sir Francis Drake's Voyage round the World, 165.

Anchors in Port St. Julian, 169—Hangs Mr. Doughty for mutiny, *ibid.*—Enters the South-Sea, 170—Seizes a rich Spanish ship, 171—Takes a large quantity of silver, 172—Takes three very rich ships, 173—Plunders the town of Guatulco, 174—Takes possession of California, 175—Anchors before Ternate, 178—Is visited by the king of that island, 179—Falls in with the island of Baratene, 181—Remarkable character of the Javans, 182—Doubles the Cape of Good Hope, *ibid.*—Arrives at Plymouth, 183.

Sir

## THE CONTENTS.

### Sir Walter Raleigh's first Voyage to Guiana, 184.

Sir Walter sends captain Whiddon to Guiana, 184  
—Sails from Plymouth, 185—Arrives at Trini-  
dad, *ibid.*—Takes the town of St. Joseph, and  
releases five Indian caciques, *ibid.*—Visits several  
rivers in his boats, 187—Arrives at an Indian town,  
188—Enters the river Oroonoko, *ibid.*—Is vi-  
sited by the king of Oromaia, 189—Returns to  
England.

### Sir Walter Raleigh's last Voyage to Guiana, 193.

Sails to the Canaries, 194—Arrives at Guiana,  
195—Sends his son in search of a gold mine, 196  
—Defeats a body of Spaniards, 197—Ar-  
rives at Plymouth, 198—Is beheaded, 199.

### Sir Thomas Cavendish's Voyage round the World, 199.

Arrives in Brazil, 201—Enters the South-Sea,  
202—Takes Paia and plunders Puna, 204—Burns  
Nauvidad, 206—Takes the Acapulco ship, 207—  
Is visited by the cacique of Capul, 208—Arrives at  
the island of Java, 210—Arrives at Plymouth, 212.

### Oliver Van Noort's Voyage round the World, 212.

Arrives at Port Desire, 214—Enters the South-Seas,  
216—Takes several ships, 217—Defeats the  
Spaniards at Manila, 219—Visits the island of Bor-  
neo, 220—Arrives at Rotterdam, 221.

### Spelbergen's Voyage round the World, 221.

Lands in Brazil, 222—Enters the South-Seas,  
223—Defeats a Spanish fleet, *ibid.*—Arrives at  
Ternate, 225—Proceeds to Batavia, 226—  
Arrives in Holland, 226.

## THE CONTENTS.

Schouten's and Maire's Voyage round the Globe, 227.

Reach the island of Ascension, 228——Arrive at Port Desire, 229 —— Double Cape Horn, 230—— Arrive at Juan Fernandes, 231 —— Discover several islands, 232——Take a very particular bark, 234—— Are attacked by the savages of Traitor's island, 236 ——Remarkable visit of two kings on Horn island, 239 ——Enter the road of Soppoy, 245 ——Anchor before Maylala, 246——Their ships seized at Bantam, 247—— Death of Le Maire, *ibid.*

Capt. Monk's Voyage to the Frozen Sea, 248.

Arrives in Hudson's streights, 248——Winters in Hudson's Bay, 250——Loses the greater part of his crew, 252——Arrives in Denmark, 253.

Narrative of the sufferings of eight seamen, who passed the winter in Greenland, 254.

INTRO.

# INTRODUCTION.

**I**T is impossible at this distance of time to discover the name of the author to whom we are indebted for the arts of navigation and building ships. Perhaps they were both found out by such insensible degrees, that no single person, could, with any propriety, lay claim to either of these noble inventions. The first journies, as well as the first voyages, men undertook, were confined within very narrow bounds, a few miles limiting the distance of the former, and the crossing a river the extent of the latter. But the mutual conveniences flowing from an intercourse between distant people, soon rendered travelling easy, as they could mark out the road by trees, mountains and other fixed objects, and obtain fresh information from the people of each country through which they passed; whereas the navigator being denied these, and many other advantages, was circumscribed within very narrow bounds, and a long series of years past in the infancy of the world, before voyages out of sight of land were attempted.

In this manner the first inhabitants of the earth proceeded very slowly in their discoveries, without knowing either the figure or bounds of the earth. Perhaps they never surmised that such knowledge was possible to be attained by human sagacity. In process of time, however, long journies became necessary to maintain the intercourse begun, when the inhabitants of the globe were but few, and the districts they peopled almost contiguous to each other: but these journies could not be performed, without discovering other methods to guide and direct them

## I N T R O D U C T I O N .

through pathless and solitary wastes. Instead of trees and mountains, which at first served to direct them in their course, they observed that while the far greater part of the stars turned round them, some always remained in the same situation, and consequently might serve them as sure guides, whenever they happened to lose sight of their land-marks. They also observed, that every day at noon, the sun, when in his greatest elevation, appeared directly opposite to the place of these stars. And probably this was what first gave rise to that imaginary line in the heavens, called the meridian; which from the time of its first discovery, became a sure guide both to the traveller and navigator. This imaginary line being discovered, it was consequently sufficient for them to know, that to travel into such or such a country, this line must be followed, by going either directly to or from the sun; or to travel into this or that part of the earth, the traveller must cross the meridian line, in this or that oblique direction.

By carefully observing those stars which served to mark out a meridian, and which they at first took to be fixed, they were convinced of their error, and perceived that those stars had really a motion like the others, though much slower. They likewise observed that these stars described circles in the heavens, round one point, which corresponded with their mean elevation, and that to this point, as being really immoveable, they ought to draw the meridian.

These discoveries naturally led them to the construction of instruments with which they could take the height of the stars or sun, and the inclination of their angles. With regard to the fixed immoveable point in the heavens, it was extremely easy to take its height; for as every star performed a revolution about this point every twenty-four hours, each of  
these

## INTRODUCTION.

these luminaries must be as much below the pole, in its least, as above it in its greatest elevation. The difference therefore of these elevations gave the diameter of the circle the star described; and, consequently by adding half this difference to the least elevation, they obtained the height of the fixed point or pole, round which the stars appeared to revolve; and this height is what we call the latitude of the place. They were now able to rectify the first meridians, which they had traced inaccurately, by directing them to the stars near the pole, from an erroneous supposition that they were really fixed.

When they had thus far proceeded with regard to the meridian, it must naturally occur to an inquisitive mind, that by supposing a plane to pass through the line thus connected, and to be extended to the earth, it must cut the horizon, or circle where the sky and earth appear to meet, at right-angles, and that the sun would be every day at noon, or in his greatest elevation in this plane, as well as all the stars, when in their greatest or least elevation. In short, that they could in every place upon the earth draw the line, in which this plane cut the plane of the horizon; and that this line was a true meridian. This line being once traced, nothing more was necessary to be known, than the angle any given place formed with the meridian, in order for the traveller to direct his course thither with safety.

But though this was sufficient for the traveller, it was far otherwise with regard to the navigator; some instrument was wanting that would point out this angle, and direct the pilot how he might steer his ship in that direction. This instrument, however ardently desired, was not discovered till many ages after, when the amazing properties of the magnet pointed out a contrivance since called the mariner's compass,

## INTRODUCTION.

compass, which has enabled the seaman to visit the utmost regions of the earth, and conduct his ship with the utmost facility and success, through the prodigious extent of the pathless ocean.

Had this discovery indeed been made in the early ages of the world, before either the figure or dimensions of the earth were known, its use could not have been very extensive, because the situation of very distant places could not possibly have been known. Every science approaches towards perfection by a slow series of discoveries and improvements. One observation makes way for another, and a first discovery leads to a second. The meridian could be traced, and the pole was known; but they could never have imagined from the dictates of unassisted reason, that the earth they inhabited was a globe, and pensile in the fluid æther. It appeared to them as a large extended plain, of a circular form, whose circumference touched the heavens. Experience alone could destroy this opinion, which seemed to have ocular demonstration for its basis.

They could not help perceiving that the greatest and least elevation of the stars varied, in proportion as they travelled further in the direction of the meridian. When their journies were directed towards the pole, the stars near that point became more elevated, both in their greatest and least elevations; while, on the contrary, those in the opposite hemisphere became more depressed. Such as travelled towards the south, observed that the polar stars gradually set, while those in the opposite hemisphere rose in proportion: they even discovered new stars, which had not before appeared above the horizon in the south.

But whence could these appearances proceed? Undoubtedly from the surface of the earth not being a plain, as they had at first imagined, but a curve.

They

## I N T R O D U C T I O N .

They further observed, that after passing over equal distances in the meridian, the greatest and least elevations of the stars were equally increased or diminished; and, consequently, that the surface of the earth was circular, at least on that direction, and their meridian line a circle. But they could not by that means know what the figure of the earth was in directions perpendicular to the meridian; because they could not certainly know that the shadow which they saw on the disk of the moon in eclipses, was really the shadow of the earth.

It was probably a long time after, when much greater improvements were made in astronomy, that they observed in travelling in a direction perpendicular to the meridian, that though there was no variation in the greatest or least elevations of the stars, yet there was a difference in point of time; that this difference was proportional to the distance they travelled in this perpendicular direction; and that the more elevated the polar stars were at the place from which they first set out, the less way they were obliged to traverse in that direction, to cause an equal difference of time. And this distance, which may be easily found, if the difference of time and latitude of the places be known, we call the longitude. It was then, and not till then, they were capable of concluding, that the earth, which, in the direction of the meridian, they had already known to be spherical, was really so in every other part. They therefore called it a globe, probably the only figure they knew at that time, and which agreed with all the observations they were capable of making in those days.

The ancients now knew that the earth was a globe, open in the air, round which the heavens, and all the stars revolved in the space of a natural day. Perhaps

## INTRODUCTION.

haps this spherical figure of the earth, which is the same with that of the sun and moon, gave the first occasion to men to reckon it in the number of the planets; and soon perceived, that the motion they had imputed to the stars would be saved, if, instead of supposing the earth immoveable in the center of motion, they supposed that it performed a revolution in twenty-four hours round its own axis, and this axis directed to that immoveable point they had observed in the heavens. This at once explained all the phenomena of motion in the stars; for each star appearing to an observer, to describe a circle in the heavens round the earth, if he supposed that every place on the earth described its circle, and that the stars remained fixed, he might ascribe to the stars the motion, which was, in reality, only the motion of himself upon the earth.

This idea was no sooner formed, than philosophers and men of genius readily adopted it, and thought it more reasonable to suppose that the earth moved round its own axis, than that the heavens and all the stars moved round the earth.

They afterwards observed, perhaps they had already observed (for these things are independent of one another) that though the sun in its greatest elevation, every day at noon passed the plane of the meridian, he did not always pass at the same distance from the same stars. They therefore could no longer suppose that the sun was fixed in the heavens, with regard to the stars; and they observed, that he advanced every day in the direction of a certain circular zone, so as to appear to pass every day one degree of it, and at the expiration of a year, to have gone through the whole zone, having returned to his first station over-against the same stars.

## INTRODUCTION.

In order to account for this phenomenon, it was necessary to suppose something more than a bare revolution. A translation must take place; either the body of the sun itself must change its place in the heavens, and describe a circle round the earth, or the earth must pass in the same direction round the sun. Because every apparent motion between two bodies, may be equally explained, by supposing the first at rest, and the second in motion, or the first in motion, and the second at rest. Several reasons might have induced them to give the earth this motion of translation round the sun, which the sun appeared to have round the earth.

By this time astronomers must have observed other bodies in the heavens besides the sun, moon, and fixed stars; we mean certain wandering stars, which did not always keep the same distances with regard to the other luminaries as those did, which they called fixed stars. These wandering stars were seen in different parts of the heavens at different times, and consequently, while they seemed to be carried round by the apparent revolution of the whole heavens, had another peculiar motion independent of the general one. They had discovered five stars of this kind, called planets, namely, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn; and in observing their motion, they found, that in order to make it regular and equal, it must be performed round the sun, and not round the earth. The case was the same with the earth as with these bodies; and by placing its path or orbit round the sun, between those of Venus and Mars, all the phenomena of the motion of the stars would be easily accounted for, and the system of the world rendered uniform and regular.

The sun an immense globe of fire, was placed in the center of the system, without any other motion than

## INTRODUCTION.

than that round its own axis, which was discovered, but not till a long time after, by the change of situation in the spots of the sun. Hence he diffuses light and heat to the planets which move round him in their proper orbits. The nearest to the sun is Mercury, who performs his revolution in 87 days, 23 hours, 16 minutes; the next is Venus, who moves round her orbit in 224 days, 16 hours, 49 minutes; the earth, in 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes; Mars, in 686 days, 23 hours, 27 minutes; Jupiter in 4332 days, 20 hours, 20 minutes; and Saturn in 10,759 days, 6 hours, 36 minutes.

This system was well known to the ancients, but continued neglected for many centuries, till Copernicus, a native of Thorn in Polish Prussia revived it; and the many curious observations that have been made since his time have so fully established it, that it is now received by all the learned in Europe.

We have already observed, that the ancients knew the earth to be of a spherical figure; they had also determined to divide every circle into 360 equal parts, or degrees, and to subdivide each of these degrees into sixty parts or minutes, &c. Consequently the circumference of the earth was known to be 360 degrees; but it was necessary to find the length of one of those degrees in some known measure, before this determination could be of any use. The ancients therefore applied themselves assiduously to this laborious task; but were never able to perform it with that accuracy the importance of the problem required. At last our countryman Richard Norwood, in the year 1635, solved this useful problem, and found by actual mensuration, between London and York, that about 69 English miles and a half answered to one degree: the circumference of the earth therefore is 25,020 miles, and its diameter about 8000.

This

## INTRODUCTION.

This determination has enabled us to find the distance in known measures, between any two places on the globe of the earth, provided the latitudes and longitudes of these places are known.

The latitude of a place is its nearest distance from the equator, and is measured by an arch of the meridian intercepted between that place and the equator. It can therefore never exceed 90 degrees, or a quadrant; and is denominated either north or south, according as the place is situated to the northward or southward of the equator. This arch of the meridian, or latitude of the place, is always equal to the height of the visible pole, or arch of the meridian contained between the pole and the horizon.

The longitude of any place upon the earth is an arch of the equator, intercepted between the first meridian, and the meridian passing through the place proposed; or it is equal to the angle formed by these two meridians.

The latitude is very easily computed from having the meridian altitude of the sun, and his declination given. And as the meridian altitude of the sun can be readily found by Hadley's quadrant, and the declination of the sun easily calculated, it follows, that the latitude of the place can always be known.

But it is very different with regard to the longitude, which cannot be computed by such ready and easy methods. It is however known that the difference of longitude between any two places, is proportional to the quantity of time that the sun takes up in passing from the meridian of one place to that of the other. For as the sun finishes his diurnal revolution in 24 hours, it follows, that he must pass over 15 degrees every hour; because 24 multiplied by 15, gives 360. If therefore it be known, that when it is noon at one place on the earth, it is only eleven o'clock in the forenoon at another, it will follow that

the

## INTRODUCTION.

The latter is 15 degrees of longitude west of the former: and if the meridian of the former be supposed the first meridian, the latter is said to be situated in 15 degrees of west longitude.

Whence it follows, that if a time-piece can be constructed in so accurate a manner, as to keep equal time during a whole voyage, without being disordered by the motion of the ship, or the different temperature of the climate, the longitude may be readily found either at sea or land. For as the greatest, or meridian altitude of the sun can be readily found, and as it is noon when the sun is in the meridian; it follows, that the difference of the hour from noon pointed out by the time-keeper, will give the difference of longitude between the ship and the place where the time keeper was set. This is what the ingenious Mr. Harrison has attempted with success; so that there is reason to hope the longitude may be now found, and consequently the useful art of navigation carried to a very great degree of perfection.

---

### E R R A T A.

Vol. I. Page 154, Line 25, for 1677, read 1567.

Vol. II.      <sup>155</sup>                    <sup>5</sup>                    <sup>250</sup>                    <sup>25</sup>  
                  272                    35                    6 sh.                    6 ds.

f. the for-  
supposed  
ruated in  
n be con-  
ep equal  
disorder-  
nt tempe-  
e readily  
eatest, or  
ly found,  
idian; it  
om noon  
he diffe-  
he place  
at the in-  
ccess; so  
may be  
of navi-  
tion.

A

# COLLECTION

Of Authentic, Useful, and Entertaining

# VOYAGES.



## The First Voyage of COLUMBUS.

**T**HE learned of Europe had for some centuries spent their time in the embarrassing distinctions, and unmeaning subtilties of the schools, when they were roused from their dream of useless speculations by the discovery of the compass. They now applied themselves to invent instruments, and calculated tables for facilitating the methods then used in making observations of the sun and stars.

Never had navigation so many advantages; nor did the pilots fail to make use of them in a proper manner. Assisted by these inventions they crossed unknown seas; and the success of their first voyages encouraged them to attempt new discoveries. The Portugueze coasted along great part of Africa, and took the island of Madeira, with those of Cape de Verde.

But these attempts were only preludes to the scheme of Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, who undertook to extend the boundaries which

VOL. I.

B

ignorance

567.  
25  
6 ds.

A

ignorance had given to the world. The just idea that this great man had formed of the figure of the earth gave birth to his design; but the maps, more erroneous than his conjecture, made him mistake the object. He proposed to find a passage to China and India, by crossing the Western ocean. Perhaps he was intigated to this discovery by national jealousy and resentment, as well as by the glory and advantages that must attend it. Venice and Genoa were then almost the only trading powers in Europe; and they had no other support of their power but their commerce: this occasioned a rivalry, a jealousy, and divers wars between them; but Venice was in trade far superior: she had drawn to herself almost the whole commerce of India, always one of the most valuable in the world, and then carried on only by way of Egypt and the Red-sea. An emulation of this kind might probably put Columbus on finding another and more direct passage to the East-Indies, and by that means of transferring this profitable trade to his own country. But neither what he sought, nor what he found, were destined for Genoa; he however performed the duty of a good citizen, and made his first proposal at home, where it was rejected. Discharged of this obligation, he applied to the court of France, and meeting with no better success there, he sent his brother Bartholemew to Henry the Seventh, who then filled the throne of England. This prince was rather a prudent steward and manager of a kingdom, than a great king, and one of those defensive geniuses who are the last in the world to relish a great but problematical design: it is therefore no wonder that Bartholemew, after spending several years in England, met with very little success.

In the mean time, Christopher applied in person to the court of Portugal, where his offers were rejected, and he himself insulted and ridiculed; but he found in these insults and this ridicule, a new  
incite-

incitement to pursue his scheme, urged forward by the stings of anger and resentment.

He now repaired to Castile, and offered his service to Ferdinand and Isabella, where he exercised his interest and his patience for eight years. There is a sort of enthusiasm in all projectors absolutely necessary for their affairs, which renders them proof against the most fatiguing delays, the most shocking insults, and, what is severer than all, the presumptuous judgment passed by the ignorant on their designs. Columbus had a sufficient share of this quality; but his patience was at last quite exhausted, and he had actually taken his leave of Ferdinand and Isabella, in order to proceed for England in quest of his brother, of whose fate he was entirely ignorant, when he was unexpectedly recalled by the queen of Castile, at the earnest entreaties and persuasion of Lewis de Saint Angelo her confessor, who prevailed upon her to comply with the demands of Columbus, and even lent her money to promote the expedition.

Christopher was immediately appointed admiral on the ocean, to enjoy all the appointments, prerogatives, and privileges annexed to the flags of Castile and Leon in their respective seas. It was also agreed, that all civil employments in the islands and continent to be discovered should be wholly at his disposal; that all governments should be given to one of those persons he should name; that he should appoint judges in Spain for Indian affairs; that over and above the salary and perquisites of admiral, viceroy, and governor, he should have the tenth of all that was bought, bartered, found, or acquired within the limits of his admiralty, after the charge of the conquest should be defrayed; together with an eighth part of all that he should bring home in his fleet; in consideration of which, he should be at one eighth part of the expence.

As soon as these preliminaries were adjusted, and his commission and grants confirmed by the hands

## 4 THE FIRST VOYAGE

and seal of their catholic majesties, he repaired to Palos, in order to forward his equipment, which consisted of three small vessels, the Santa Maria, admiral Columbus, the La Pinta, Martin Alonzo Pinzon, and the La Nina with square sails, under the command of his brother Vincent Yanez Pinzon, both natives of Palos.

This small fleet being furnished with provision, necessaries, and ninety men, sailed on Saturday the 3d day of August; but next morning the rudder of the La Pinta broke loose, so that the admiral was obliged to lie to, though the weather was so rough that the only assistance he could give, was that of encouraging the crew by his presence. However, Pinzon the captain, who was an able seaman, soon repaired the damage, which was supposed to have been contrived by the master, who was averse to the voyage; and they proceeded tolerably well till Tuesday, when the ropes by which the rudder had been secured gave way, and they were forced again to lie by, until they had supplied the defect, so as to steer the ship as far as the Canary Islands, which they discovered on Thursday about break of day. Some of the superstitious sailors interpreted this accident as an ill omen; but Columbus wisely observed, that no omen could be evil where people were engaged in a good design: and, in order to divert their attention from such unmanly trifles for the future, he instructed them in the principles of navigation and geography.

Columbus waited a considerable time to purchase another vessel; but, being disappointed, he resolved to repair the damaged caravel by furnishing her with a new rudder, and at the same time to alter the square sails of the La Nina, that she might be the more able to keep company with her consorts for the future.

Having thus refitted and improved his fleet, the admiral left the Grand Canaira on the first of September,

tember, and next day arrived at Gomera, where some time being spent in laying in provisions, wood, and water, they set sail on Thursday the 6th, and stood away to the westward, with very little wind. On Sunday about day-break the admiral found himself nine leagues west of the island of Ferro, where they lost sight of land, and many people on board wept bitterly, from an apprehension they should never see it more. Columbus perceiving this despondence, which he was afraid would infect the whole company, comforted them with the most confident assurances of wealth and prosperity, and though they sailed eighteen leagues that day, pretended they had made no more but fifteen, resolving to disguise his reckoning in this manner during the whole voyage, that those spiritless mortals might not think themselves so far as they really were from Spain.

On Wednesday the 12th of September, being 150 leagues west of Ferro, the admiral discovered the body of a large tree, which seemed to have been a long time floating on the water. Here he found a current setting strongly to the north-east; and when he had run fifty leagues farther westward, he, on the 13th, in the twilight, perceived the needle varying half a point towards the north-east, and at day-break half a point more. He was greatly surpris'd by this variation, which had never been observed before; but he had reason to be still more amazed, when sailing about 100 leagues farther, he found the needles varied about a point to the north-east at night, and in the morning pointed directly north.

Being almost 300 leagues west of Ferro, on the 15th at night, they saw a surpris'ing body of light fall from the sky into the sea, at the distance of four or five leagues from the ships, to the south-west, tho' the weather was fair, the wind favourable, the sea smooth, and the current still setting north-east.

## 6 THE FIRST VOYAGE

On the preceding day, the people on board the *La Nina* had been surpris'd at sight of a heron and tropic bird : but the next day they were still more astonish'd, when they saw the sea, in a manner, covered with green and yellow weeds, which seem'd to have been lately wash'd away from some rock or island. This phenomenon gave them reason to conclude that they were near some land, especially as they perceiv'd a live lobster floating among these weeds ; and afterwards found the sea water grow less salt as they advanced : vast shoals of tunny fish also attended their fleet.

The 18th of September, Martin Alonzo Pinzon, captain of the *Pinta*, being a-head, lay-to for the admiral, and inform'd him, that he had seen a great number of birds flying to the westward, so that he expected that night to discover land, which indeed he thought was already visible at about fifteen leagues distant to the northward. But the admiral was convinc'd of its being a deception, and therefore would lose no time in altering his course, notwithstanding the solicitations of his people, who were very well dispos'd to credit such an agreeable illusion. However, as the wind began to freshen, they took in their topsails at night ; and on the 19th of September, in the morning, the admiral seeing a number of sea-gulls, began to conceive hopes of land, from which he suppos'd these fowl would not fly a great way : he therefore sound-ed, but found no bottom with a line of 200 fathoms ; however, he perceiv'd the current now set to the south-west.

Three days after they took a bird like an heron, of a black colour, with a white tuft on the head, and web feet ; saw abundance of weeds, and in the evening were visit'd by three land birds singing, which flew away at day-break, and confirm'd the admiral in the opinion that he could not be far from land. Next day, they saw a tropic bird, and such a quantity of weeds, as alarm'd the people, who

who began to fear that their course would be impeded.

The wind now blew from the south-west, which tho' contrary, gave Columbus great satisfaction, as he could now convince the crew of the vanity of their fears, in supposing, that as the wind had been always right a-stern, they should never have a fair gale to carry them back to their own country. But in spite of all his reasons and remonstrances, the crew began to murmur, from an apprehension of perishing at sea, in quest of a country which in all probability had no existence; and their discontent rose to such a height, that a mutiny would certainly have ensued, had not a brisk wind sprung up at west-north-west, and demonstrated that they would always have a chance for returning, notwithstanding the insinuations of some, who had affirmed that the first change was no settled breeze, but a transient puff, which made no impression upon the surface of the sea. At the same time their hopes of discovering land was revived, by the sight of a dove that flew over the ship, and several small birds that came from the west.

But the mortification of the people was greater in proportion as they had been elated by these signs, when they found themselves disappointed: and now, they not only loudly complained, but even began to cabal against the admiral, who they said, from a foolish and ill grounded notion, had formed the design of raising his own family and fortune at their expence. They declared that they had already proceeded far enough to demonstrate their courage and perseverance, and that it was now high time to return to their friends and country, even tho' force should be necessary to obtain the admiral's consent. They were persuaded that Columbus, who was a foreigner, could not have interest enough at court to punish them for their disobedience and rebellion, especially as he had powerful enemies who would embrace every opportunity

### 8 . THE FIRST VOYAGE

portunity of frustrating his designs. It was even actually proposed to throw him over-board, and declare at their return, that while he was eagerly employed in making observations, he actually dropped into the ocean.

This spirit of mutiny among the sailors was not unknown to Columbus, who exerted uncommon address in quelling it, sometimes by representing the duty they owed to him, who was vested with a legal authority, which he was resolved to maintain at the hazard of his life; and sometimes by reproaching them with their impatience and pusillanimity, which even the most apparent signs of land could not remove. In a word, he demonstrated the folly of their fears, soothed the anxiety of their minds, and encouraged their hopes, in such a manner as prevented them from taking any resolution to the prejudice of the enterprize they had undertaken.

On the 25th day of September, about sun setting, Pinzon, whose ship was a-head of the admiral, all of a sudden, called out, land! land! and pointed towards the south-west, where they perceived something like an island, about twenty-five leagues distant: this appearance was so agreeable to the men, that they gave thanks to God with great fervency of devotion; and tho' Columbus was persuaded it was nothing more than a deception, yet, in compliance with their clamorous demand, stood towards the supposed island, during the best part of the night; but in the morning they saw it vanish in the clouds, on which their dependency returned, and they renewed their complaints. The admiral however persisted in the execution of his purpose, with a steadiness and intrepidity peculiar to himself. Three days after, they perceived the currents were altogether irregular; and on the 29th they saw some gulls, and abundance of flying fish; the latter are about seven or eight inches in length, furnished with

two little membranes or wings, or rather broad fins, by the help of which they fly above water when pursued by the dolphins, till their wings become dry, when they drop into the water, and very often into vessels.

On the first day of October, the pilot of the admiral's ship was by account 578 leagues west of the island of Ferro; tho' the reckoning of Columbus amounted to 707. He however thought proper to take no notice of the gross mistake of his pilot, lest the sailors should be quite dejected by knowing exactly how far they were from home. On the third, seeing no birds, they conjectured that they had passed between some islands; and the men earnestly entreated the admiral to steer either to the one side or the other, in quest of the land they imagined they had left: but he refused to comply with their intreaties, being unwilling to lose the favourable wind that carried him to the westward, which he accounted his surest course, and would not take any step to lessen the reputation of his undertaking, which must have suffered in the opinion of his people, had he changed his course from that which he had all along assured them would terminate in the accomplishment of their wishes. This fortitude of the admiral they interpreted into obstinacy and madness, and were actually on the brink of taking some desperate step to his prejudice, when their fury was appeased by the arrival of above forty sparrows, and some other land birds that came from the westward, and flew over their fleet.

On the 7th of October, some imperfect signs of land appeared in that quarter, but no man on board would venture to mention it, because their catholic majesties, who had promised a pension of thirty crowns for life, to him who should first discover land, had likewise decreed, that whosoever should cry land! three days before it was actually made, should forfeit the reward, even tho' it should

## 10 THE FIRST VOYAGE

afterwards prove that he was really the first person who perceived it. But notwithstanding this precaution, the Nina, which being the best sailer, kept always a-head, fired a gun, and hoisted her colours, in token of land; but the farther they sailed, the more they were convinced of their mistake; for the appearance that misled them totally vanished as they advanced. Next day, however, they were in some measure consoled for their disappointment, by flights of large fowl and small land birds flying towards the south-west: and the admiral being fully persuaded that they could not go far to sea, he in imitation of the Portugueze, who had discovered many islands by following the direction of such birds, altered his course and stood to the south west, having now run 750 leagues to the westward of the Canaries, within which space he had flattered himself with discovering land.

On the 8th of October they were visited by twelve singing birds, of different colours, and saw a great number of jays, gulls, and ducks, flying towards the south-west; they likewise perceived the air to be fresh and odoriferous, as at Sevil in the month of April; but the crew had been so often deceived, that even these certain signs could not suppress their murmurs, which, during the two succeeding days, increased to such a degree, in spite of all the efforts of the admiral, that he would not have been able much longer to withstand the storm, which was ready to burst upon his head, had not such evident tokens of their being near the land appeared, as could not be disputed but by the most obstinate and incredulous among them.

On the 11th of October, those on board of the admiral saw a green rush, together with a large rock fish swim by the ship; the people of the Pinta discovered a cane floating, and took up a staff curiously wrought, together with a small board, and abundance of weeds, newly washed from the banks on which they grew. A branch of thorn full of  
red

red berries was also at the same time perceived by the crew of the Nina.

Being therefore now assured of the vicinity of land, the admiral harangued his men at night, after prayers, reminding them of the mercy of God, in granting them fair weather during such a long voyage, and exhorting them to be extremely vigilant for that night, as he firmly expected to see land next day; and in order to encourage them, not only mentioned the pension of thirty crowns, but also promised to give a velvet doublet to him who should be the first discoverer. After this speech, he, about ten o'clock at night, retired to the great cabin, from whence perceiving what he imagined to be a light on shore, he called to one Peter Gutierrez, who soon plainly saw it, and conjectured it to be a candle or torch belonging to some fisherman or traveller, because it seemed to move, vanish, and appear by turns. This increased their vigilance and caution, tho' they still held on their course till about two in the morning, when the Pinta being far a-head gave the signal of land, which was first discovered by a sailor, called Roderick de Triana, at the distance of two leagues: but the pension was granted to the admiral, who had perceived the light some hours before. The ships now all lay to, and the people waited for morning with the utmost impatience, that they might feast their eyes with viewing an object so long and so ardently desired.

Nor were they now disappointed; for the dawn no sooner appeared, than they perceived an island, about fifteen leagues in length, almost one continued plain, covered with trees, supplied with delicious streams, and having a large lake in the middle. It was inhabited by a number of people, who ran down to the shore astonished at the sight of the ships, which they at first mistook for living creatures. In the mean time, the Spaniards were inflamed by the most eager curiosity, to know the

particulars of this interesting discovery: and the vessels were no sooner brought to an anchor, than the admiral went ashore with his boat well armed, and the royal standard displayed, attended by the other two captains in their respective boats, with the particular ensigns of this enterprize.

They were no sooner landed than they kneeled on the shore, giving thanks to God for his indulgence, and kissed the ground with tears of joy. The admiral then standing up, called the island St. Salvador \*, and took possession of it for their catholic majesties, with the solemnity proper on such occasions. This ceremony being performed, he was acknowledged as admiral and viceroy, by the Spaniards, who now implored his pardon for the affronts and insults he had sustained from their fear and want of resolution, and readily swore to obey him as the representative of their catholic majesties.

A multitude of the Indians being present at the transaction, and appearing to be very simple, quiet, and peaceable, Columbus distributed among them some red caps, strings of glass beads, and other things of small value, which they received with transport, and when he returned to his ship, some of them swam after him, and others followed in canoes with parrots, bottoms of spun cotton, javelins, and other trifles, to barter for beads, bells, and other inconsiderable toys. Few of them seemed to be above the age of thirty. They were of a middle stature, well shaped, of an olive colour, with thick lank black hair, generally cut short above the ears, tho' some let it grow down to their shoulders, and tied it about their head like the tresses of women; their countenances were open, and their features regular; but their high foreheads gave a wildness to their aspect. The faces of some, and bodies of others, were painted black, white,

\* It is now known by the name of Cat-Island,

and red, tho' in a few the noses and eyes only were coloured; and all of them, female as well as male, were stark naked. So little were they acquainted with European arms, that they handled a naked sword by the edge, without suspecting its mischievous quality; they used javelins of wood, armed with fish bone, being totally destitute of iron. And the Spaniards observing that they had marks of wounds on their bodies, some of them were asked by signs how these scars were acquired? They answered, in the same kind of language, that they received them in their own defence, against the inhabitants of other islands, who came with a view to enslave them. They seemed to be an ingenious people, and possessed a volubility of tongue, so as to repeat the words they heard with a very distinct pronunciation.

The next morning, being the 13th of October, a great number of these Indians came aboard in their canoes, which are made by hollowing the trunk of a tree, some of them being so small as to hold one person only, and others large enough to contain forty; they were rowed with paddles, and so light, that if they chance to be overset, the rowers can easily turn them again, and empty the water with calabashes, which for that purpose they always carried with them.

These Indians had neither jewels nor any kind of metal, except some small plates of gold that hung at their nostrils, and as they expressed by signs, came from the south and south-west, where there were many princes, islands, and countries.

At the same time they were so fond of possessing any thing belonging to the Spaniards, that if they could pick up a bit of broken earthen ware upon the deck, they would leap into the sea and swim ashore with it. They were ready to exchange any thing they had for the greatest trifles, and some of them gave five and twenty pounds of well spun cotton for three small pieces of Portuguese brass

coin

coin not worth a farthing; not that they believed the things they purchased were of any intrinsic value, but because they were desirous of preserving some memorial of those white men, whom they looked upon as people descended from heaven.

On the 14th of October, the admiral in his boats coasted the island towards the north-west, until he found a large bay or harbour, large enough to contain all the ships of Europe. He was attended by multitudes of the inhabitants, expressing their wonder and regard by a thousand gesticulations. At length the admiral arrived at a peninsula, where he saw half a dozen of their houses and plantations, as pleasant as those of Castile in the month of May. But, finding this was not the land he looked for, he took seven of these Indians to serve as interpreters, and returning to his ships failed on the discovery of other islands visible from the peninsula.

The next day, after sailing seven leagues, he arrived at the west end of one of these islands, about ten leagues in length, which he denominated St. Mary of the Conception; but, perceiving no difference between the inhabitants of this island and those of St. Salvador, nor any thing worth notice in its productions, he continued his course westward, and anchored upon the coast of a much larger island, extending north-west and south east, above eight and twenty leagues. Before he reached this pleasant spot, which he named Fernandina, he took up an Indian in a small canoe, furnished with a piece of their bread, a calabash full of water, and a little earth like vermilion, with which those people paint their bodies; he was likewise provided with some dry leaves, valued for their agreeable and wholesome smell; and a little basket, containing a string of glass beads, and two small pieces of Portugueze money; from which circumstances it appeared he was bound from St. Salvador to Fernandina, with the strange news of the admiral's arrival; but the voyage being long, he

was weary with paddling, and desired to be taken on board. Columbus granted his request, treated him courteously, and sent him on shore, that he might prepossess the natives of Fernandina in favour of the Spaniards. The success answered the admiral's expectation; for, in consequence of the favourable account given by the Indian, the islanders came aboard in their canoes, to barter with the same sort of commodities found at St. Salvador; but they seemed to have more sagacity than the other, and made more advantageous bargains; they had some cotton cloth in their houses, and the women wore a kind of short petticoat or swathe round the middle. Here were some trees that seemed to have been ingrafted, as they bore leaves or branches of four or five several sorts: there was plenty of fish, of different shapes and colours, lizzards, and snakes, and some dogs, which however did not bark; their houses were built like tents, almost entirely void of furniture; and the beds in which they lay, were like nets hanging from two posts. Columbus, finding nothing valuable in this island, sailed on the 19th of October to another, on which he bestowed the name of Isabella, in honour of her catholic majesty. This far exceeded the others in goodness, beauty, and extent. It abounded with delicious streams, pleasant meadows and groves, and the prospect was finely diversified with hills, which the rest wanted. The admiral, enamoured of its beauty, landed to perform the ceremony of taking possession, and walked through some meadows as green and delightful as those of Spain in the month of April. Here the ear was ravished with the songs of nightingales and other birds, which not only hopped from bough to bough, but even flew through the air in such swarms as darkened the day. Near one of the lakes, of which there was great plenty, the Spaniards, with their spears, killed an alligator seven feet long, which tho' at that time they looked upon with horror, they afterwards

wards skinned and eat, being the most delicious food used among the Indians, by whom they are called yvanas.

Having made himself acquainted with the produce of Isabella, and the manners of its inhabitants, Columbus was unwilling to lose more time among those islands, and therefore set sail with a fair wind for a large country, extolled by the Indians under the name of Cuba, lying towards the south, at the north side of which he arrived on the 28th of October.

It exhibited a most enchanting variety of hills and dales, woods and plains, and appeared to be of great consequence, by the extent of its coasts, and the largeness of its rivers.

The admiral, in order to obtain some intelligence of the natives, anchored in a large river, the banks of which were shaded by thick and tall trees, adorned with blossoms and fruit altogether unknown in Europe, and the ground was clothed with grass of a most luxuriant growth. The Spaniards entered two houses which were deserted by the people, who, terrified at the appearance of the ships, had betaken themselves to flight. They, however, sustained no damage; for the Christians, without touching any of their utensils, reembarked, and continued their course westward, until they arrived at the mouth of another river, which the admiral called de Mares. This being more considerable than the other, the ships entered and sailed up a good way, and the banks were all along inhabited; but here too the natives fled, with all the effects they could carry, to the mountains, which appeared round and lofty, covered with verdant and stately trees.

Sensible that he should never be able to learn the nature of this island, if the inhabitants should continue to avoid him in this manner, and fearing to increase their terror by landing a number of men, Columbus ordered two Christians, attended by an Indian

Indian of St. Salvador, and another of Cuba, who had ventured to come aboard with his canoe, to travel up into the country, and endeavour, by an engaging behaviour, to remove the terror of the people. In the mean time he directed the ship to be careened: on which occasion he observed that all their fuel was mastick wood, of which there was great plenty all over the island.

By the 5th of November the ship was repaired and ready to sail, when the two Spaniards returned, accompanied by two Indians of rank, and informed the admiral that they had travelled twelve leagues into the country, where they found a town consisting of fifty wooden houses covered with straw, made like those in the other islands, which contained about one thousand persons; that they were met by the principal men of the place, who led them by the arms to the town, where they were accommodated with a spacious lodging, and seated upon wooden benches, formed in the shapes of strange animals, with their tails lifted up for leaning places, and eyes and ears of gold. Being seated on these benches, the Indians took their places round them on the floor, and came one by one to kiss the hands and feet of these strangers, whom they supposed to have come from heaven: they, at the same time, treated them with some boiled roots, not unlike chesnuts in taste, and earnestly entreated them to stay some days, to repose and refresh themselves. After the men had thus fulfilled the rites of hospitality, they retired and made room for the women, who, with the same expressions of veneration, kissed their hands and feet, and entertained them with their homely fare. This favourable reception they owed to their two Indian attendants, who had represented the Spaniards as a humane and generous people.

When they set out on their return for the ship, a great number of people proposed to accompany them; but they refused this courteous offer, and would

would accept of none but the king and his son, whom the admiral treated with great civility and respect. Under the protection of this escorte, the two Spaniards were kindly entertained at several petty towns, and met with a great number of the inhabitants, who always carried lighted brands to kindle their fires, with which they roasted those roots which constituted their chief food, and to perfume themselves with certain herbs they gathered for that purpose. They likewise saw a variety of birds and fowl, among which were partridges and nightingales, but no quadrupeds, except those silent dogs we have already mentioned: great part of the land was cultivated, and bore, besides the bread-root, and a sort of beans, a kind of grain called maiz, of which was made a very well tasted flour. Their principal manufacture was cotton, gathered from trees growing spontaneously, without the least care or culture. The Indians afterwards carried great quantities of this cotton on board the ships, where they exchanged a basket full for a thong of leather; indeed it could be of no great value to themselves, as they go naked; and make nothing of but hammocks and short aprons for the women.

They had neither gold, pearls nor spices, but pointed towards the east, to a country called Bohio, where all these particulars abounded.

In consequence of this information the admiral resolved to sail thither; but before he departed from Cuba, he took twelve Indians, men, women, and children, whom he intended to carry into Spain; and this seizure was made with so little disturbance, that a man who was a husband to one of the females, came aboard in his canoe, and begged he might accompany his wife and children: the admiral, being very well pleased with this instance of natural affection, granted his request, and treated them with great tenderness and respect.

On the 13<sup>th</sup> of November, he returned to the eastward in search of the island of Bohio; but the  
wind.

wind blowing hard at north, he was obliged to come to an anchor again, among some high lands near a large harbour, which he called del Principe: the sea in the neighbourhood of this port, being covered with islands that lay so close together, that the greatest distance between any two of them did not exceed a quarter of a league: they produced a number of green trees, among others the mastic, aloes, and palm.

Columbus on the 19th of November, put to sea, from Prince's Port, steered eastward for the island of Bohio or Hispaniola; but the wind being contrary, he was forced to ply two or three days between the islands of Cuba and Isabella. During this interval, he was deserted by Martin Alonzo Pinzon, who having been informed by some Indians whom he concealed in his caraval, that Bohio abounded with gold, made use of the advantage he derived from his vessel which was a prime sailer, and left Columbus in the night, with a view to anticipate his success, and engross the treasure of that wealthy country.—Thus abandoned by one of his consorts, and the weather growing too rough to keep the sea, Columbus returned to another harbour in Cuba, which he named St. Catherine's; here while the crews were employed in taking in wood and water, he by accident perceived signs of gold on some stones in the river, and, farther up in the country, saw mountains covered with such tall pines as would furnish masts for the largest ships; together with plenty of excellent oak for planks. In his run along the coast, for ten or twelve leagues to the south-east, he discovered many large rivers and excellent harbours, and was so ravished at the beauty of the country, that in mentioning the place, which he called Puerto Santo, he says he entered the river, where he found from five to eight fathoms of water; and proceeding a considerable way farther up in his boat, he was delighted with the transparency of the water,

through

through which he could plainly see the sandy bottom, and with abundance and variety of verdant plains and lofty trees, inhabited by birds of different notes and plumage; so that he was even tempted in this delicious spot to fix his habitation for life. In this progress he saw a canoe drawn upon land, as large as a twelve oar barge, and afterwards saw another canoe, formed out of the trunk of a single tree seventy feet in length, capable of containing fifty men.

After sailing 106 leagues along the shore, the admiral arrived at the east end of Cuba, which he called Alpha; and on the 5th of December sailed again for Bohio, which tho' only sixteen leagues distant, he was prevented by the currents till the next day, when he anchored in a port, which he called St. Nicholas, in honour of that saint, whose festival it happened to be. This harbour is large, deep, safe, and encompassed with many tall trees; tho' the country is rocky, and the trees in general not so large as those of Cuba. He could not however establish any intercourse with the inhabitants, who fled at his approach, so that he ran along the coast to the northward, until he arrived at a port which he called the Conception; and observing that the country was very extensive, and resembled the coast of Spain not only in the trees and plants, but also in the fishes, the admiral bestowed upon it the appellation of Espannola.—Here he saw numbers of the natives, who fled from his men with great precipitation; but having at length caught a young woman, who had a plate of gold hanging at her nose, she was carried to the ships, and presented with several baubles, such as bells and glass beads, then without having received the least insult, dismissed to the town where she dwelt, attended by three Spaniards and as many Indians.

The next day, eleven men going on shore well armed, travelled four leagues up the country to a large village consisting of a thousand houses, and tho'

E

andy bot-  
f verdant  
ds of dif-  
was even  
habitation  
oe drawn  
arge, and  
ut of the  
th, capa-  
  
e, the ad-  
which he  
er failed  
leagues  
till the  
which he  
t, whose  
is large,  
ll trees ;  
general  
ot how-  
bitants,  
ong the  
a port  
serving  
sembled  
plants,  
d upon  
he saw  
en with  
ught a  
anging  
d pre-  
d glass  
insult,  
led by  
  
e well  
to a  
and  
tho'

OF COLUMBUS

tho' the inhabitants fled as usual at their approach, they soon returned, at the persuasion of a St. Salvador Indian, who went after them, and represented the Christians in a favourable light. They now gazed upon them with equal astonishment and awe, as a people come from heaven, presented them with victuals, and pressed them to stay all night in their village. The Spaniards declined accepting this invitation, and returned to the ships, reported that the country was pleasant and fertile, and the people whiter and handsomer than those whom they had hitherto seen ; that they were tractable and courteous, and gave them to understand that the gold was found in a country farther to the eastward.

This account induced Columbus to set sail immediately ; and on the 15th day of December, while he plied between Hispaniola and Tortuga, in a very rough sea, he took up an Indian from a little canoe, whom he was surprized to see live in such tempestuous weather, and set him safe ashore, with some present of small value. This man having signified to his countrymen how kindly he had been treated, they ventured to come aboard, but brought nothing of consequence, except some small grains of gold hanging to their ears and nostrils, of which, as they expressed by signs, there was a great quantity higher up in the country.

The next day, while the Spaniards were on shore, bartering with the cacique or lord of that district for a plate of gold, a canoe with forty men approached from the island of Tortuga, and the cacique no sooner perceived them, than he and his people sat down on the strand, in signal that they should not commit hostilities : but notwithstanding this token of peace, they landed ; upon which he rose, and commanded them sternly to re-embark ; at the same time he presented a stone to one of the Spanish officers, desiring him to throw it at the Tortugans, as a proof that he would espouse the cause

cause of the strangers against the Indians of the canoe. This spirited conduct had the desired effect, and the Tortugans immediately returned to their own island, without committing the least hostility.

The same cacique on the 18th of December, came down in state, being carried on a palankine, and attended by two hundred men as naked as himself. He now made no difficulty of going on board the admiral, who was at dinner, and entered the cabbin without ceremony, accompanied by two ancient men, who seemed to be his chief counsellors, and sat down at his feet. Columbus received the Indian chief with great civility and respect, and treated him with victuals and wine, which having tasted, sent to his people who remained on the deck. After dinner, during which he and his ministers spoke very little, and that with great gravity and deliberation, he presented the admiral with a wrought girdle and two thin pieces of gold; in return for which he received a counterpane, a string of fine amber beads from the admiral's own neck, a pair of red shoes, and a bottle of orange-flower water, which were so agreeable to the prince, that he and his counsellors told Columbus the whole island was at his disposal. Then the admiral surprised him with the sight of a gold medal stamped with the effigies of Ferdinand and Isabella, which he considered with admiration, and indeed expressed signs of astonishment at every thing he saw. In the evening he was, at his own desire, sent ashore in the ship's boat, and saluted with the discharge of several guns, the noise of which filled him with terror and amazement: he was however so pleased with his reception, that he ordered his people to entertain the Spaniards who conducted him to land, and returned to the place of his residence, the admiral's presents being carried before him with great pomp and ostentation, by his attendants.

On the 24th of December, the admiral weighed and sailed to a head-land since called *Punta Sancta*,  
where

where he anchored about a league from shore, and the weather being quite calm, he retired to rest, which he had not enjoyed for two days: the crew followed his example, and, contrary to the orders he had always given, left only a boy at the helm. This neglect proved fatal to the vessel, which about midnight was carried by the current upon a ridge of rocks, before one soul on board was aware of the danger. The admiral himself was the first, who being waked by the cries of the boy at the helm, ran upon deck, where perceiving their situation, he ordered the master and three sailors to take the boat and carry out an anchor astern; but instead of obeying his directions, rowed to the other caraval, to preserve their own lives, without shewing the least concern for the safety of their companions. Columbus, seeing himself deserted by his own people, ordered the masts to be cut away, and the vessel to be lightened as much as possible; but all his efforts were ineffectual, and the water ebbing away, her seams opened, and all below deck was full of water. The boat now returned from the other caraval, which would not receive the men who had so basely deserted their commander; and the admiral seeing no hopes of saving his own ship, carried his men on board of the other, with which he lay to till morning, and then approached the land within the shoal, after having dispatched messengers to inform the Indian chief of his misfortune, and solicit the assistance of the natives in unloading the vessel. The cacique condoled their misfortune with tears, and ordered his people to repair in their canoes to the wreck, and obey the admiral's directions. They readily obeyed the commands of their chief, and by the assistance of these honest and friendly savages, every thing of value was carried ashore deposited in houses appointed on purpose, and guarded with the utmost vigilance and fidelity.

On the 26th of December, this hospitable prince,  
whose

whose name was Guacanagari, paid another visit to the admiral, whom he consoled for his loss with many demonstrations of sorrow and sympathy, told him he might command his whole fortune, presented him with some vizor masks, the eyes, nose, and ears of which were made of gold, and perceiving how fond the Spaniards were of that metal, promised to send for a great quantity from a place called Cebao. In the mean time a canoe arrived from a distant island with Indians, who brought plates of gold to exchange for bells, which they valued above every other commodity; while the seamen all were carried on a trade with the natives of Hispaniola, who came from the inland part of the country, and bartered gold for points and other trifles.

The nature and productions of this island, together with the manners of the inhabitants, so highly pleased the admiral, that he resolved to settle a colony of Spaniards, who, by maintaining a friendly intercourse with the natives, might learn their language and customs, and acquire such information of the wealth and situation of the different parts of the island, as could not fail of being very advantageous to Spain. He was also encouraged to pursue this resolution, by the behaviour of several of his men, who voluntarily offered to stay, and the cacique was so far from taking umbrage at their neighbourhood, that he considered them as valuable allies, who would protect his people from the invasions of the Carribee Indians, a savage race of cannibals, by whom they were frequently killed and devoured.—In order to evince the importance of his friendship, in presence of this prince, he ordered a great gun to be fired against the side of the wreck, through which the bullet penetrated, and fell into the water on the other side, to the amazement of the Indians, who believing that their guests were in possession of the thunder of heaven, implored their protection in the most earnest manner.

The admiral therefore, seemingly in compliance with the cacique's request, ordered a tower to be built of the timber of the wreck, and being furnished with provision, ammunition, arms and cannon, he left a garrison of six and thirty men, under the joint command of James d'Arana, Peter Gatierras, and Roderick d'Esquivedo, whom he warmly recommended to the favour and good offices of the king and his people. Having provided the fort with all necessaries, he resolved to return directly to Castile, lest some other misfortune happening to the only ship that now remained, might for ever disable him from giving their Catholic majesties information of the important discoveries he had already made, and the countries he had annexed to their dominions. Accordingly he set sail from the port of Nativity, where he had settled this first Christian colony, on Friday the 4th day of January at sun-rising, and standing to the north-west, to get clear of the shoal water, took such marks of the land as would enable him to know the mouth of the harbour in any future expedition. The wind being contrary, he had made but little way to the eastward, when on Sunday morning he fell in with the caraval Pinta, commanded by Martin Alonzo Pinzon, who going on board, endeavoured to excuse his desertion, by saying he had lost sight of the admiral in the night, and alledging other frivolous reasons, the fallacy of which tho' Columbus plainly saw, he disguised his sentiments, rather than run any risque of prejudicing the common cause, by giving rise to a dangerous dissention.

Pinzon had, it seems, sailed to a river fifteen leagues to the eastward of the Nativity, where he spent sixteen days in bartering with the natives for gold, of which he had obtained a large quantity, and distributed one half among the crew, in order at once to acquire popularity, and kept what remained for his own use. He therefore carefully concealed his success from the knowledge

of the admiral. He next anchored at Monte Christo, a round hill like a pavilion, about eighteen leagues east of Cape Santo; but, the weather not permitting him to proceed, he went in his boat up a river to the south-west of the mount, and discovering some signs of gold dust in the sand, and called it the river of gold; this place is seventeen leagues to the eastward of the Nativity.

On the 13th of January, being near Cape Enamorado, the admiral sent his boat ashore, where there stood some Indians with fierce countenances, armed with bows and arrows, making a show of opposition, tho' they seemed to be in great consternation. They were however, by the mediation of the Salvador linguist, brought to a kind of conference, and one of them venturing to go on board the admiral, appeared so ferocious, both in his speech and aspect, which was smutted with charcoal, that the Spaniards concluded he was one of the Caribbee Canibals, and that the bay parted this place from Hispaniola: but when the admiral inquired about the country of the Caribbees, he pointed with his finger to an island farther east, and gave him to understand that there was another near it, wholly inhabited by women, with whom the Caribbees conversed at a certain season of the year, and carried off all the male children that sprung from their embraces. Having answered all these interrogations, partly by signs and partly by means of the Indian interpreter, he was entertained with victuals, and set ashore, with presents of glass beads, and bits of red and green cloth, that he might persuade his countrymen to bring down gold to barter.

At the place where he was landed, fifty men with long hair, adorned with plumes of parrot feathers, had formed a sort of ambuscade, and being armed with bows and arrows, refused to carry on any trade with the Spaniards, notwithstanding the exhortations of their countryman, but, on the contrary

trary treated them with scorn, and even began to commit hostilities. The Christians, tho' only seven in number, seeing them advance with fury in their looks, met them half way, and charging them with great intrepidity, cut one with a sword on the buttock, and shot another with an arrow in the breast, to the terror of the whole party, who fled with the utmost precipitation, leaving their bows and arrows on the spot. The admiral was not displeas'd at this skirmish, which he imagined would inspire the Indians with such high notions of the valour of the Spaniards, as would hinder them from making any attempts to the prejudice of the settlement at the Nativity.

On the 16th of January the admiral, tho' both caravals were in a leaky condition, set sail for Spain from the gulph of Samana, and continuing his course with a fair wind, made so much way, that on the 9th day of February they were, according to the reckoning of the pilots, south of the islands Azores; but by the admiral's account, which proved to be right, they were one hundred and fifty leagues westward of these islands.

They had hitherto enjoyed a favourable gale, but the wind now began to rise, and the sea to run mountains high. This continued till the 14th of February, when they were overtaken by such a tempest, that they could not work their vessels, which were tossed about at the mercy of the storm. The caraval Pinta being incapable of sailing upon a wind, ran away due north before it, and in the night lost sight of the admiral, who steered north-east, in order to fetch the coast of Spain. In consequence of this separation, the company of each caraval concluded that the other had perished, and betaking themselves to acts of devotion, it fell to the admiral's lot to go a pilgrimage for the whole crew to our lady of Guadalupe: one of the seamen was destined to go to Loretta, and another to watch a whole night at St. Olave of Moguer; but

the fury of the wind and the sea still increasing, the whole company joined in a vow to walk bare-foot and in their shirts to some church dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. Their situation was rendered still more deplorable by the scarcity of provision, and the want of ballast, by which the ship was in danger of being overfet. To remedy this inconvenience, the admiral ordered his casks to be filled with sea water; and that his discovery might have some chance of being known, whatever might be the fate of him and his people, he wrote a brief account of it upon two skins of parchment, which he wrapped in oil cloths, covered with wax, and put into separate casks, whose bungs being well secured were thrown into the sea.

The storm continued till the 15th of February, when one of the sailors from the round-top discovered land to the east-north-east, which the pilot judged to be the rock of Lisbon, tho' the admiral supposed it to be one of the Azores. Soon after they saw another point of land, which proved to be St. Mary, where after four days spent in incessant labour, they came to an anchor. The inhabitants of this island came on board with fresh provisions, and many compliments from the governor, expressing their astonishment at the success of the expedition, and seemed to rejoice at the discovery of Columbus. They were likewise surprized to see he had outlived the storm, which, according to their account, had lasted fifteen days without intermission, adding, that there was in the neighbourhood an hermitage dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. The admiral and crew, on receiving this information, resolved to perform their vow, by walking thither barefoot.

Accordingly he sent the caraval's boat ashore, with one half of the company, to fulfil this penance, and return immediately, that the rest might succeed them in the same sort of devotion: but they had no sooner undressed themselves, and begun

gun their procession, than they were attacked and made prisoners by the governor, and a number of people planted in ambush for that purpose. Columbus having waited in vain, from day-break till noon, for the return of the boat, began to suspect some treachery; and as he could not, where he lay, discover the hermitage, he sailed round a point from whence he could see it, and perceived a good many Portuguese on horseback alight and enter the boat, with intent, as he supposed, to attack the caraval. He therefore ordered his men to be upon their guard, and hoped the commander himself would come on board, in which case he would have detained him as an hostage: but the Portuguese not advancing beyond a certain distance, the admiral demanded their reason for committing such an outrage upon his men, who had gone ashore upon the faith of a safe-conduct, and gave them to understand that the king of Portugal would certainly be offended at such behaviour to the subjects of their catholic majesties, with whom he was in alliance. To this remonstrance, the Portuguese captain answered, that what they had done was by the express order of the king; so that Columbus imagining there was a breach between the two crowns, called all his people to bear witness to what they had heard, and directing his discourse to the Portuguese, swore he would never quit the caraval, until he should have taken a hundred Portuguese, and destroyed the whole island. He now returned to the port he had left; but the wind increasing, and his riding being unsafe, he was obliged to stand out to sea, tho' he had only three able seamen left, the rest being boys, Indians, and landmen, who understood nothing of sea-affairs.

Next day, the weather being mild, he endeavoured to recover the island of St. Mary, which he reached on the 21st, in the afternoon; and soon after his arrival, the boat came off with five men and a notary, who upon proper security went on

board, and desired to know, in the governor's name, whence the ship came, and whether or not the admiral had the king of Spain's commission. Being satisfied in these particulars, they went ashore, and released the Spaniards, who had been informed, that the king of Portugal had sent orders to all his governors, to secure, if possible, the person of the admiral; but this scheme miscarrying, they thought proper to dismiss their prisoners.

Having recovered his men, Columbus departed from the island of St. Mary, on the 24th of February, with a very favourable wind. On the 3d of March, they were exposed to another tempest, attended with lightning and thunder, during which their sails were split; and they vowed another pilgrimage to our lady de Cinta at Guelva: they now ran under their bare poles through a terrible sea, and were in the utmost danger of being lost on the rock of Lisbon, which they accidentally discovered at midnight. They however, weathered it with great difficulty; and next day being obliged to come to an anchor in the river Tagus, the admiral sent an express to their catholic majesties with the news of his arrival; and another to the king of Portugal, asking leave to anchor before the city, as his present station was far from being safe.

On the 5th of March, the master of a great guardship, with a boat full of armed men, came along-side of the admiral, whom he required to go and give an account of himself to the king's officers, according to the practice of all ships that entered that river. Columbus replied, that as the king of Spain's admiral, he would not degrade himself so far as to comply with any such custom, nor would he send the most inconsiderable person belonging to his ship upon an errand of that nature. The Portuguese finding him resolute, desired he would shew him the king of Spain's letter,

letter, that he might so far satisfy his captain; and this request being complied with, he returned to his ship, and made a suitable report to his commander Alvaro de Acunha, who forthwith came on board the caraval, attended with fifes, drums, and trumpets, and welcomed the admiral with many expressions of friendship. The nature of the voyage was no sooner known at Lisbon, than such multitudes of people came to see the Indians, and learn the particulars of this amazing discovery, that the whole river was covered with boats.

The king having received the admiral's letter, ordered his officers to present him with all sorts of refreshment and necessaries, gratis; at the same time, he wrote to Columbus, congratulating him upon his happy return, and desiring to see him before he left his dominions. Columbus at first scrupled to accept of this invitation; but, considering that the king of Portugal was at peace with his sovereign, and had treated him with uncommon hospitality and regard, he resolved to wait upon his Portuguese majesty, who then resided about nine leagues from Lisbon, at a place called Valparaíso, where the admiral arrived on Saturday the 9th of March. The king ordered all the nobility of the court to go out and meet him: and when the admiral was conducted to the presence, he insisted upon his putting on his cap and sitting down; and having with seeming pleasure heard the particulars of the voyage, offered to supply him with every thing he wanted, tho' he could not help observing, that the conquest of right belonged to him, as Columbus had been once in the service of Portugal. The admiral modestly gave his reasons for being of a contrary opinion; to which the king replied, "it was very well; justice will doubtless be done." This conversation being ended, he ordered the prior of Crato to entertain Columbus, who having staid all Sunday, and part of Monday, took his leave, after having been treated

by his majesty with great honour, and tempted, by very considerable offers, to reingage in his service. In his return, he was attended by Don Martin de Noronha, and many other persons of rank; and as he passed by a monastery where the queen was, she desired to see him, and received his visit with great respect. That same night, a gentleman came from the king, to tell him, that if he was inclined to go to Castile by land, he would accompany and provide him with accommodations on the road, as far as the frontiers of Portugal. He declined this offer with suitable acknowledgements, and setting sail from the river of Lisbon on the 13th of March, arrived on the 15th at Saltes, and came to an anchor in the port of Palos, from whence he had departed on the 3d. day of August in the preceding year.

On his landing, the admiral was received by the people in procession, giving thanks to God for his prosperous success, which, it was hoped, would redound so much to the advantage of Christianity, and the grandeur of their catholic majesties. By this time Pinzon had arrived in Galicia, and designed to carry in person the news of the discovery to court, when he received orders, forbidding him to come without the admiral, under whose command he had been sent on the expedition. This mortifying repulse made such an impression upon him, that he fell sick; and returning to his native place, in a few days died of grief and vexation.

Mean while Columbus set out for Sevil, in his way to Barcelona, where their majesties at that time resided; and the roads were crowded by all sorts of people, who flocked together to see him, and the Indians in his train. About the middle of April he arrived at Barcelona, where he was received in the most solemn manner, by the whole court and city: their catholic majesties, who sat in public upon their chairs, under a canopy of cloth of gold, stood up when he approached to kiss their hands,

oted,  
fer-  
Don  
s of  
the  
his  
gen-  
t if  
ould  
ons.  
gal.  
ge-  
on  
es,  
om.  
ust.

ld.  
y,  
is.  
d.  
o.  
o.  
d.  
-  
o.  
o.  
-  
o.  
o.



*[Faint, illegible text or a signature located below the main illustration.]*



*Columbus recounting his discoveries  
to the King and Queen of Spain.*

Hands, caused him to be seated in their presence, and treated him as a grandee of the first order, who had done the most important service to his country: nay, so highly favoured was he for his merit and success, that when the king rode about Barcelona, Columbus was always at his side, an honour which had never been conferred before upon any but the princes of the blood.

Nor was their regard confined to unsubstantial forms; he was gratified with new patents, enlarging, explaining, and confirming the privileges which he had before obtained; and extending his viceroyalty and admiralty over all the countries he had discovered, as well as those he should discover: for it was resolved, that he should return to the West-Indies with a powerful armament, to support the colony he had settled, and proceed with other discoveries: and in the mean time they solicited and procured from pope Alexander VI. an exclusive title to all the lands they should find and subdue in that direction, as far as the East-Indies.



### The Second Voyage of C O L U M B U S.

**A**S soon as all the necessary measures were taken at court, for the success of his second expedition, admiral Columbus departed for Sevil, where he exerted himself with such diligence, that in a little time seventeen vessels of different sizes were ready to sail, well stored with provisions and other necessaries, for the improvement of the Indian colonies. Many handicraftsmen and labourers were engaged for this service, while the thirst of gold and the success of the first adventurers, drew together such a swarm of volunteers, that he found



it absolutely necessary to reject a great number, until another opportunity should offer, and for the present restrict himself to fifteen hundred persons of all sorts, who actually embarked on this undertaking.

Having taken aboard some horses, asses, and other animals, which multiplied, and were afterwards of great use in the plantations, and being well furnished with all sorts of utensils and commodities for trade, the admiral sailed from the road of Cadiz, where the fleet was equipped, on the 25th of September 1493, an hour before sun-rising, and stood south-west for the Canary islands, where he intended to take in some refreshment. On the 28th, being 100 leagues from Spain, they saw abundance of land-fowl, such as turtle doves and other small birds, passing from the Azores to winter in Africa. On the 2d of October, he anchored at Gran Canaria, and at midnight sailed again for Gomara, where he arrived on the 5th, and gave orders for supplying the ships with all possible dispatch.

His directions being followed, he, on the 7th of October, took his departure for the Indies, after having delivered sealed orders to every ship, not to be opened unless they should be separated from him by stress of weather. They run 400 leagues west of Gomara with a prosperous gale, and were surpris'd that they did not meet with any of those weeds which they had seen in their first voyage before they had made much more than half way. On the 26th at night, the seamen perceived upon the round-top, those lights which they call the body of St. Elmo, to whom they sing litanies and prayers, in full confidence that no danger would ensue, let the storm be never so violent.

On the 2d of November, in the evening, the admiral perceiving a great alteration in the winds and sky, that poured down a deluge of rain, concluded he was near some land; and almost all the  
sails

fails being taken in, ordered the crew to keep a sharp look-out. This was far from being a groundless precaution ; for as soon as day began to break, they descried, about seven leagues to the westward, a high mountainous island, which the admiral named Dominica, because it was discovered on Sunday morning. Much about the same time, they spied three other islands; and the people assembling on the poop, sung the *salve regina*, and returned thanks to God for their wonderful success, in having sailed near 800 leagues in the space of twenty days. There being no convenient place for anchoring on the east side of Dominica, they stood over to another, which the admiral called Marigalante, after his own ship ; and there landing, he, with the usual solemnity, confirmed the possession he had formerly taken of all the islands and continent of the West-Indies for the king and queen of Spain.

On the 4th of November, he sailed from hence to another great island, which he denominated St. Mary of Guadaloupe, in consequence of a promise he had made to the friars belonging to a convent of that name : at the distance of two leagues from this shore, they perceived a very high rock, ending in a point, from whence gushed a large stream of water, which fell with a prodigious noise. Some men being sent a-shore in the boat, went up to a sort of town, which was abandoned by all the inhabitants, except some children, to whose arms the Spaniards tied a few bawbles, in token of friendship. They saw geese like those of Europe, abundance of very large parrots, pompions, and pine apples growing wild, of exquisite taste and flavour. They likewise saw different kinds of strange fruits, cotton, hammocks, bows and arrows, and other things, which they left untouched, that the owners might have the better opinion of their morals. Next day the admiral sent two boats a-shore, with orders to take if possible, some of

the natives, from whom they might obtain some important information; and they returned with two young men, who said they were of another island, and taken prisoners by the inhabitants of Guardaloupe. The boats going ashore again for some of the people whom they had left, found six women who had fled to them, and desired to be carried on board; these the admiral presented with beads and bells, and dismissed, much against their inclinations; and they were no sooner landed, than the Caribbees robbed them of their ornaments, in sight of the Spaniards. The next time the boat's crew landed, these poor creatures leaped into the boat, imploring protection from the cruelty of the islanders, who they signified, had eaten their husbands, and kept them in slavery. They were therefore brought aboard the admiral, whom they gave to understand, that there were towards the south many islands, and a large continent, from which, in former times, canoes had come to barter; and they pointed out the situation of Hispaniola; whither he would have steered without delay, had he not been informed, that one Mark, a captain, had, without his leave, gone ashore before day, with eight men, and was not yet returned; so that he was obliged to stay and send people in quest of him, with trumpets and muskets, the noise of which might be heard through the woods, that were almost impassible. However, this search proving fruitless, he sent another detachment of forty men, under captain Hoieda, with orders to range through the country, and make observations on its productions. They found mastic, aloes, sanders, ginger, frankincense, some trees that resembled cinnamon in taste and smell, and abundance of cotton: they saw falcons, kites, herons, daws, turtles, partridges, geese and nightingales; and affirmed, that in travelling six leagues, they crossed six and twenty rivers, several of which were very deep: this, however, must have been a mistake, into which

which, in all probability, they were led by the ruggedness of the country, that compelled them to cross the same river a great many different times.

While they were employed in this excursion, the stragglers returned to their ship of their own accord, and said they had been bewildered in the woods; but the admiral punished their presumption, by ordering the captain to be put in irons, and the rest to be curtailed in their allowance of provision. This example being made, he himself landed, and entered some of the Indian houses, where he found a great deal of cotton, spun and unspun, together with abundance of human skulls and bones hung up in baskets: and he observed that the natives here were better accommodated with lodging, necessaries, and provision, than those of the islands which he had visited in his first voyage.

On the 10th of November, he weighed anchor, and sailed with the whole fleet towards the north-west in quest of Hispaniola, passed an island he called Monserrat, on account of its height, the inhabitants of which, as he learned from the Indians, had been totally devoured by the Caribbees; coasted along St. Mary Redonda, so named from its round figure; sailed by Sta. Maria la Antigua, extending to about twenty eight leagues; and holding on his course, saw, to the north-west and south-east, several other high and woody islands, near one of which, intituled St. Martin, he came to an anchor, and when they weighed, peices of coral were found sticking on the flukes. On the 13th of November, he anchored again on account of bad weather, at another island, where he ordered some Indians to be taken, that they might inform him of his true situation. Accordingly four women and three children being kidnaped by the boat's crew, they put off from shore, and in their way to the ship met with a canoe, in which were four men and one woman, who perceiving that they could not make their  
escape,

escape, put themselves in a posture of defence, and the female shot an arrow with such force and dexterity, that it actually went through a strong target. But the Spaniards endeavouring to board them, overset the canoe, so that they betook themselves to swimming, and one of them used his bow in the water as dexterously as if he had been on dry land: all the males were eunuchs, who had been castrated by the Caribbees, as the capons are made in Europe, with a view to their improvement in fatness.

The admiral departing hence, continued his course west-north-west, leaving to the northward fifty islands, the largest of which he called St. Ursula, and on the rest he bestowed the appellation of the Eleven thousand Virgins; then he anchored in a bay, on the west side of what he termed St. John Baptist, where the men caught skate, olaves, pilchards, and shad, and saw falcons, and shrubs like wild vines: to the westward of the bay they visited some well built houses, with a square in their front, from which was a spacious road down to the sea, flanked on both sides with cane towers, the tops of which were curiously interwoven with greens; and at the end of it, next the sea, stood a lofty gallery or balcony, large enough to hold ten or twelve persons.

On the 14th he arrived in the bay of Samana, on the north side of Hispaniola, where he sent on shore one of his Indians, who was a native of that part, and being now converted to the Christian faith, undertook for the submission of all his countrymen: from thence, continuing his course for the town of the Nativity, he was at cape Angel visited by some Indians, who came aboard to barter; and coming to an anchor in the port of Monte Christo, some of his men discovered, near a river, two bodies of men with a rope made of a kind of broom about their necks, and their arms extended upon a piece of wood in form of a cross; this circumstance was looked upon as a bad omen,

omen, though it was impossible to discover whether they were Christians or natives of the country.

Next day, being the 26th, a number of Indians came aboard, with great confidence and appearance of friendship, and pronounced several Spanish words they had learned from the settlers, so that the admiral was eased of the apprehensions he had begun to conceive; as he could not imagine they would have behaved with such freedom and unconcern, had they been conscious to themselves as having injured the Christians. Next day, however, put an end to his doubts; for, when he anchored near the town of the Nativity, some Indians came along side in a canoe, and enquired for him by name; and being satisfied that he was there, went on board with two masks, and a compliment from the cacique Guacanagari. From these people he had the mortification to learn, that the greater part of his settlers were dead, and the rest gone to other countries: and tho' he suspected foul play, he concealed his suspicions for the present, and that same night dismissed the messengers with some utensils of fatten and other bawbles for their prince.

When he entered the port of the Nativity, he saw nothing but ruin and desolation; the town was burnt to the ground, and not a soul appeared upon the beach; and when he sent some of his people on shore to gather tidings, they found the bodies of eleven Spaniards, who seemed to have been a month dead. While he ruminated with sorrow and resentment on this unfortunate event, he was visited by Guacanagari's brother, who came down attended by some Indians, and told him, that he scarce set sail, on his return to Spain, when those he had left behind, began to quarrel among themselves, every man endeavouring to amass as much gold as he could find, and taking as many wives from among the natives, as his appetite, or rather his extravagance, seemed to require; that Peter

Gutierrez

Gutierrez and Escovedo having killed one Iago, had with nine others retired into the dominions of a cacique called Caunabo, lord of the mines, who put them all to death, and afterwards came down with a great number of men to destroy the town. At that time, James de Arana with ten men were left to guard the fort, the rest having dispersed themselves about the island; and Caunabo, who stole upon them by night, setting fire to their houses, they fled into the sea, where eight of them perished, and the other three were slain on shore, while Guacanagra himself, who had joined the Spaniards, was obliged to fly, after having received a dangerous wound, by which he was then confined to his house, so that he could not wait upon the admiral according to his inclination. This story exactly agreeing with the intelligence he received from some Spaniards, who had been sent up the country to reconnoitre, and had actually seen Guacanagari at his own house, the admiral paid him a visit next day, and was received with all the appearance of cordiality and concern: the cacique repeated the melancholy tale with marks of unfeigned sorrow, shewed his own wound, and those of his men, which had been received in defence of the Christians, and appeared to have been made with Indian weapons. The compliments of condolance being past, he presented him with eight strings of small beads, composed of white, green, and red stones, a string of gold beads, a regal crown of the same metal, and three small calabashes, full of gold dust, weighing about two pounds. In return for these valuable presents, the admiral gave him toys to the amount of three reals, or eighteen pence, which he prized at a very high rate. Though he was extremely ill, he insisted on accompanying his guest to the fleet, where he was courteously entertained, and very much surprized at sight of some horses. He was afterwards instructed in the mysteries of the Christian religion,

whic  
The  
had  
his  
hoo  
fettl  
flee  
cam  
te C  
thel  
abo  
and  
how  
fore  
col

V  
tog  
lan  
Isa  
ed  
roc  
bo  
sho  
na  
to  
fr  
w  
ce  
la  
a  
n  
d  
f  
t

which he at first had made some scruple to embrace. The admiral being disgusted at this place, which had been the scene of so many disasters to him and his people, and knowing that in the neighbourhood there were more commodious places for a settlement, sailed to the eastward with the whole fleet, on Saturday December 7th, and next day came to an anchor among the small islands of Monte Christo, which, tho' destitute of trees, are nevertheless pleasant; for in that winter season they abounded with flowers, nests full of young birds, and every other production of summer. Weighing, however, he sailed from thence, and anchored before an Indian town, where he designed to plant a colony.

With this view, all the men designed for settlers, together with provision and proper utensils, were landed in a plain, where he built a tower called Isabella, in honour of the queen. This was judged a very convenient spot, because it was under a rock on which a fort might be erected: the harbour was very large, and at the distance of a bow-shot ran a river of delicate water, from which canals might be drawn through the middle of the town; and beyond it lay an extensive open plain, from which, the Indians said, the mines of Ceboa were not very distant. From the 11th day of December the admiral was eagerly employed in regulating this settlement, which being tolerably well adjusted, he sent Alonzo de Hoieda, with fifteen men, in quest of the gold mines; and on the 2d day of February he dismissed twelve ships of his fleet to Castile, under the command of Capt. Antonio de Torres. Hoieda soon returned, and gave the following account of his expedition.

On the second day he lay at the pass of an almost inaccessible mountain; at the distance of every league he found a cacique, by whom he was hospitably received; and continuing his journey, arrived on the sixth day at the mines of Ceboa, where

he actually saw the Indians take up gold from a small river, as they afterwards did from many others of the same province. This information was extremely agreeable to the admiral, who was just recovered from a fit of illness, occasioned by fatigue; and on Wednesday March 12th he set out from Isabella for Cebao, attended by the people who were in health, on foot and on horseback, except a strong guard which he left in the two ships, and three caravals, that remained under the command of his brother Diego Columbus. This precaution he took in consequence of a conspiracy he had detected on board, headed by one Bernarde de Pifa, who had embarked from Spain in quality of comptroller to their catholic majesties. Pifa had embraced the opportunity of the admiral's disorder, to tamper with some of the men, who being disappointed of the gold they expected to find without the least trouble, and dissatisfied with the regulations of the new settlement, formed the design of revolting from the admiral, and after seizing the ships, to return to Spain: but the combination being discovered, Columbus secured the ringleader, until he should have an opportunity of sending him home to undergo his trial. Having thus prevented the fatal consequences of a mutiny, he departed for Ceboa, with necessaries to build a fort in that province, for the security of those who should be left to gather gold among the Indians; and that he might the more intimidate and awe these savages, he made a parade of all his people, whom he ordered to march through their villages in rank and file, with their arms and accoutrements, trumpets sounding, and colours flying. He marched along the river that runs by Isabella, and crossing another not so large, lay in a pleasant plain, extending to the foot of a craggy hill, and forming a pass, which he called Puerto de los Hidalgos. Next day he entered a large plain, and spent the night near a great river, which the men crossed on floats and in canoes: this, which he named the river

of  
his  
po  
we  
sto  
ha  
ter  
the  
in  
fie  
vi  
  
fo  
le  
w  
th  
m  
be  
al  
w  
le  
o  
t  
a  
g  
f  
of

of Canes, falls into the sea at Monte Christo. In his march he passed by many Indian towns, composed of round thatched houses, the doors of which were so small, that no person could enter without stooping very low. The inhabitants seemed to have no notion of private property, for they attempted to take from the Spaniards any thing that they chanced to like, and were surpris'd at meeting with a repulse. The whole way was diversified with pleasant mountains covered with wild vines, aloes, cassia, and various sorts of trees.

On the 14th of March, the admiral set forwards for the river of Canes; and having proceeded a league and a half, arrived at the banks of another, which he named the golden river, because here they gathered some dust and a few grains of that metal. Having with some difficulty passed this large body of water, he found a considerable town, and all the houses shut against him by the inhabitants, who had barred the doors with canes, which they looked upon as an impregnable defence. On the 16th of March, he entered the province of Cebao, which, though rough and stony, yields plenty of grass, and is watered by several rivers abounding with gold, washed down from the mountains; but has few trees, except some pines and palms on the banks of the rivers.

His first care was to erect a fort in a very strong, tho' pleasant situation, to command the country about the mines, and protect the Christian adventurers. This fortification, which he called the castle of St. Thomas, was sufficient to render all the attempts of the Indians abortive. It was garrisoned by fifty-six men, under the command of Peter Margarite, and among these were workmen of all sorts, to finish and repair the fort.

The admiral, after giving proper directions to the garrison, set out on his return for Isabella, and arrived there on the 29th of March, where he found melons already fit to eat, tho' the seed had

not

not been above two months in the ground. Cucumbers came to perfection in twenty days ; and a wild vine in the country, being pruned, produced large and excellent grapes: The next day, a peasant gathered ears of wheat, which he had sown in the latter end of January: vetches improved in the soil, and produced a ripe crop in twenty five days after they were sown. The stones of fruit sprouted out in seven days ; the vine branches put forth in the same time, yielding green grapes in five and twenty days, and sugar canes budded in the same space ; so that the admiral was perfectly well pleased with the climate, the soil, and the water, which was extremely pure, cool, wholesome and palatable.

On the 1st of April, a messenger arrived from St. Thomas, with intelligence, that the cacique Cuanabo was employed in making preparations for attacking the fort: and tho' Columbus paid no regard to this report, knowing how little the natives were to be feared, especially as they were so much terrified by the horses, yet intending to put to sea with his three caravals, in order to discover the continent, he resolved to leave every thing quiet behind him ; and for that purpose sent a reinforcement of seventy men to the fort, the greatest part of whom had orders to make the road more passable, and find out the fords of the rivers. In the mean time he completed his town, which was laid out in regular streets, with a convenient market-place, and supplied it with the river water, conveyed through an artificial canal. He likewise erected a water-mill to grind wheat ; but as his people were not as yet accustomed to the food of the natives, and provisions beginning to fail, he determined to send all the superfluous mouths to Spain. This step he was rather induced to take, because the climate disagreed with many, who were in a sick and languishing condition: as for those who enjoyed health, and were not absolutely necessary in the town,





*Columbus with 200 foot 20 Horse and 20  
Wolf Dogs assisted by a Body of 4<sup>e</sup> Islanders  
defeats 100.000 Indians*

town, he  
might r  
to the  
habitan  
had ord  
to Peter  
them ro  
the fort

Acco  
parted  
having  
a cacic  
they fe  
was inf  
He had  
from S  
carry t  
were n  
the fav  
cacique  
refused

Ano  
relying  
ards, a  
der to  
who en  
inhanc  
grant,  
out to  
this da  
begge  
earnest  
were p  
their  
from  
way t  
who h  
Spani  
reprif  
who f

town, he sent them out to traverse the island, that they might reconnoitre the ground, accustom themselves to the Indian diet, and strike a terror into the inhabitants: they were commanded by Hoieda, who had orders to march into Cebao, and deliver them to Peter Margarite, who received directions to lead them round the island, while Hoieda commanded the fort of St. Thomas.

Accordingly four hundred of the Spaniards departed on the 29th of April from Isabella; and, having crossed the river del Oro, apprehended a cacique, whom, together with his brother, they sent in irons to the admiral. This punishment was inflicted on the cacique for a breach of trust. He had accommodated three Spaniards in their way from St. Thomas to Isabella, with five Indians to carry their cloaths over a river; but the Spaniards were no sooner in the middle of the stream, than the savages ran away with the baggage, and the cacique, instead of punishing them for the theft, refused to restore the booty.

Another cacique, who dwelt beyond the river, relying upon the service he had done the Spaniards, accompanied the prisoners to Isabella, in order to intercede in their behalf with the admiral, who entertained him courteously; but in order to enhance the value of the favour he intended to grant, commanded the delinquents to be brought out to execution. The mediator seeing them in this dangerous situation, shed a flood of tears, and begged their lives might be spared, with the most earnest entreaties: in consequence of which, they were pardoned and dismissed. Immediately after their release, a man on horseback, just arrived from St. Thomas's, told the admiral, that in his way through the town belonging to the cacique who had been prisoner, he had singly rescued four Spaniards, whom the Indians had taken by way of reprisals, and chased about four hundred people, who fled at the very sight of his horse.

Colum-

Columbus having now fitted out his fleet for a new expedition, appointed a council to govern the island in his absence, consisting of his brother Diego as president, and five other persons. Then he sailed to the port of Guacanagari, who fled at his approach. On the 26th of April, he touched at the island of Tortuga, where, on account of the currents, he was obliged to come to an anchor, and stay till the 29th, when favoured by a fair wind, he reached Cape St. Nicholas, from whence standing over to Cuba, he ran along the south side of that island, and put into a large bay, which he called Puerto Grande, from its extent and depth of water.

On the 3d of May, the admiral sailed for Jamaica, where he was told there was great plenty of gold, and on the 5th, anchored in that island, which he thought the most beautiful of any he had yet seen. An astonishing multitude of natives came on board in canoes of different sizes, to barter provisions, which they exchanged for the most considerable toys. The next day, he coasted along the shore; but sending out his boats to sound the mouths of some harbours, they were surrounded by canoes full of armed men, who seemed bent upon committing acts of hostility. The Spaniards, however, being resolved to enter Puerto Bueno, saluted them with a flight of arrows, by which six or seven were wounded, and the rest so intimidated, that they fled with precipitation. In this harbour, the admiral's ship was repaired, and on the 14th, he stood over again to Cuba, with full resolution to know whether it was an island or a continent. The same day a very young Indian of Jamaica coming on board, desired to accompany the admiral to Spain; and tho' many of his kindred and countrymen came, with tears in their eyes, earnestly entreating him to return, he persisted in his resolution, and the admiral gave orders he should be treated with the utmost kindness and civility.

On the  
which  
as he co  
storm,  
more da  
and cur  
sails.  
north-e  
low, fa  
above t  
vigation  
sailed  
islands  
dious ta  
he stiled  
they fee  
that the  
ted from  
some of  
a great  
of torto  
nite nu  
was as  
the sce

In c  
with fi  
signs to  
they h  
singula  
the tai  
taught  
so fast  
fity in  
togeth  
and th  
gener  
of the  
times  
dians  
on b

On the 15th, the admiral reached the point of Cuba, which he denominated Cabo de Santa Cruz; and as he coasted along, was overtaken by a terrible storm, attended with thunder and lightning, the more dangerous as he was entangled among flats and currents, which hindered him from taking in his sails. He found the whole sea, to the north and north-east, interspersed with a vast number of little, low, sandy islands, some of which scarce appear above the surface of the water, and render the navigation very difficult. Indeed the nearer they sailed to Cuba, the higher and pleasanter these islands appeared; and as it would have been a tedious task to bestow a name upon every particular, he stiled them the Queen's Garden. The next day they seemed to multiply on all hands, insomuch that the men reckoned one hundred and sixty, parted from each other by navigable channels, through some of which the ships sailed. On these they saw a great number of cranes red as scarlet, abundance of tortoises or turtle, and their eggs, and an infinite number of little singing birds. The very air was as sweet as if it had been impregnated with the scent of roses, and all other vegetable perfumes.

In one of those channels, they found a canoe with fishermen, who seeing the boat approach, made signs to the Spaniards to lay upon their oars, until they had performed their operation, which was very singular and curious. They had tied a string round the tail of some small fishes called *reves*, that are taught to encounter other fish, to which they cling so fast, by means of a certain roughness and viscosity in their skin, that the fishermen draw them up together: upon this occasion they caught a tortoise; and the *reve* was wound about its neck, where they generally fasten to secure themselves from the teeth of their game; and in this manner they will sometimes attack sharks of the largest size. The Indians having drawn their line very quietly, went on board of the admiral, and presented the fish which

## 48 THE SECOND VOYAGE

which they had caught; for which he gratified them with a few baubles, and held on his course: though he now began to be in want of provisions, and his health was very much impaired by fatigue and want of rest, which he would not venture to enjoy amidst such a number of unknown islands, which every night produce a great fog to the eastward, accompanied with thunder and lightning, tho' it vanishes as soon as the moon is risen. During the night, the wind generally blows off shore, but in the day it is almost always easterly, and seems to follow the sun in its diurnal course.

On the 22d of May, the admiral landed on an island somewhat larger than the rest, which he called St. Mary, and entered a town abandoned by the inhabitants, where he found nothing but fish, and some dogs that resembled mastiffs. He then directed his course north-east, where he was still perplexed and fatigued, by sailing and sounding among an astonishing number of flats and islands; because, in spite of all his precautions in sounding and keeping a good look-out, the ship was often a-ground, and there was no possibility of avoiding this inconvenience: this consideration, joined to those we have already mentioned, obliged him to relinquish his design of sailing east about until he should return to Spain.

The ships being now in want of water, Columbus touched again at Cuba, and one of the sailors going up among the trees with a cross-bow in search of game, saw about thirty people armed with spears and staves, called Macanas, and among them a person clad in a white coat or vest that reached down to his knees, and carried by two men in long garments of the same stuff, all three being as white as Spaniards: but he had no conversation with them; because, seeing such a number, he called to his companions, and the Indians ran away without looking back. Next day the admiral sent people on shore to know the truth of this report, but the

woods

woods  
not pro  
Abo  
they fa  
noes, v  
of the  
ral, w  
as he f  
voyage  
Indian  
to unde  
or cac  
jects,  
all his  
was v  
Next c  
closed  
ships o  
of wat  
very la  
tually  
ed by  
and lig  
abund  
wards,  
obscur  
carried  
On  
wood  
liita,  
provi  
his c  
passag  
what  
ed, a  
he fa  
appe  
sea se  
owin  
natu  
V

woods and bogs were so impassable, that they could not proceed in their inquiry.

About ten leagues to the westward of this place, they saw houses, from which the natives came in canoes, with water, and such food as they eat; and one of them was detained as an interpreter by the admiral, who promised to dismiss him in safety, as soon as he should have given him proper directions for his voyage, and a distinct account of the country. The Indian was satisfied with his promise, and gave him to understand that Cuba was an island; that the king or cacique of the western part never spoke to his subjects, but made certain signs, in consequence of which all his orders were performed; and that all the coast was very low, and surrounded by small islands. Next day, June the 11th, the admiral being inclosed between two of these, was obliged to tow the ships over a flat, where there was not above one foot of water: and bearing up closer to Cuba, they saw very large tortoises, in such numbers, that they actually covered the sea. Next day the sun was darkened by a cloud of sea-crows that came from seaward, and lighted upon the island, where they likewise saw abundance of pigeons and other birds; and afterwards, such swarms of butterflies, that the day was obscured from morning till night, when they were carried away by a deluge of rain.

On the 13th of June, the admiral being in want of wood and water, anchored in the island of Evangelista, about thirty leagues in compass; and having provided the ships with what they wanted, directed his course southward, in hopes of finding another passage: but, after having sailed a few leagues thro' what seemed to be a channel, he saw himself embayed, and was obliged to return as he entered. Hence he sailed on the 25th, towards some small islands that appeared to the north-west; not far from which the sea seemed in different places to be of various colours, owing, in all probability, to the shallow water, and nature of the bottom seen through it. Thence return-

ing to the coast of Cuba, he stood to the eastward with scant winds, and on the 30th day of June, while he was writing his journal, the ship ran a-ground so fast, that she could not be got off without great difficulty, and some damage.

Mass was performed on the 7th of July, during which they were visited by an old cacique of that province, who listened very attentively to the service, and afterwards signified his belief of the existence of a supreme Being, who rewards virtue, and punishes vice in a future state: he was acquainted with some of the chiefs in Hispaniola, had been in Jamaica, and at the west end of Cuba, where the cacique was clad like a priest.

On the 16th of July, the admiral put to sea, tho' very much incommoded by the rains and winds, which, as he approached Cape Cruz, suddenly increased to such a storm, that the ships were almost overset before the sails could be furled, and they shipped so much water, that the men were scarce able to keep them clear by pumping, so much were they reduced by fatigue and want of provisions: a man's allowance being stinted to a pound of rotten biscuit, and half a pint of wine per day, which the admiral himself did not exceed. In this distress, he, on the 18th of July, reached Cape Cruz, where he was very civilly entertained by the Indians, who supplied him with bread called cazabi, made of roots grated, abundance of fish, and store of pleasant fruit. Thus refreshed, he stood over to Jamaica on the 22d day of July, and coasting along to the westward, found it full of excellent harbours, and abounding with inhabitants, and judged it to be about 80 miles in compass.

The weather clearing up, he sailed to the eastward, and on the 20th of August, making the south side of Hispaniola, called the first point Cape St. Michael, which is about thirty leagues distant from the most easterly part of Jamaica, and at present known by the name of Cape Tiburon. On the 23d he was visited aboard by a cacique, who called him by his  
name,

name, a  
about th  
island k  
lost sigh  
commar  
asleep o  
and oth  
cruelty  
themsel  
At the  
ships, t  
of twel  
along H  
spect of  
populou  
continu  
peared  
Here th  
formed  
some Sp  
He was  
immedi  
his col  
and his  
ward.  
a great  
pose th  
and pro  
to bind  
ed the  
for the  
they ha  
Near  
a whal  
upon i  
as an  
resemb  
the si  
the ac  
seekin

name, and pronounced some Spanish words; and about the latter end of the month, he anchored in an island known by the name of Alto Velo, after having lost sight of the other two ships that were under his command. Here the men killed eight seals that lay asleep on the shore, and took abundance of pigeons and other birds, which, being unaccustomed to the cruelty of the human species, stood still, and allowed themselves to be struck on the head with staves. At the end of September being joined by the missing ships, they stood for the island Beata, at the distance of twelve leagues from Alto Velo: thence coasting along Hispaniola, which exhibited a delightful prospect of a plain, running up a mile from the sea, so populous, that for a whole league it seemed to be one continued town, in the neighbourhood of which appeared a lake, five leagues in length from east to west. Here the natives came aboard in their canoes, and informed the admiral, that they had been visited by some Spaniards from Isabella, where all was well. He was very much pleased with this information, and immediately dispatched nine men across the island to his colony, with the news of his safe return, while he and his ships still sailed along the coast to the eastward. In this course he sent the boats for water, near a great town, from which the Indians came to oppose their landing, with bows and poisonous arrows, and produced some ropes, with which they threatened to bind the Christians: but as soon as the boats reached the shore, they laid down their arms, and asked for the admiral, to whom they made a tender of all they had.

Near this place, they saw in the sea a fish as big as a whale, with a great shell, like that of a tortoise, upon its neck: it bore its head, which was as large as an hoghead, above water, had a very long tail, resembling that of a tunny fish, and two large fins on the sides. From this, and other concurring signs, the admiral prognosticated a change of weather, and seeking some place where he might ride secure, it was

his good fortune to discover an island near the east part of Hispaniola, called by the natives Adamanai: between this and Hispaniola, he came to an anchor close under another small island, and observed an eclipse of the moon, which was followed by a tempest that lasted several days; so that he was obliged to lie in this situation till the 20th, not without great apprehension on account of the other vessels which could not get in: however, they weathered the storm and joined the admiral, who sailed on the 24th to the easternmost point of Hispaniola; from whence he passed over to a little island which the Indians called Mona, and in his passage from hence to St. John de Borriquen, he was, in consequence of the fatigue he had undergone, seized with a pestilential and lethargic fever, which deprived him of his senses and memory. In this dilemma, it was resolved by his people to desist from the design he had formed, of discovering the Caribbees, and to return to Isabella, where they arrived in five days; and on the 29th of September, the admiral recovered the use of his reason, and his fever left him, tho' his weakness lasted five months.

On his arrival at Isabella, he found his brother Bartholomew, who, in returning to Spain from the court of England, had been informed of Christopher's success, by Charles king of France, who supplied him with a hundred crowns for the expence of his journey. Having received this intelligence, he made all the haste he could to overtake the admiral in Spain, but before he arrived in Sevil, his brother had sailed on his second voyage: however, he soon followed with three ships, the command of which was given to him by their catholic majesties. And now the admiral made him governor of the Indies, tho' this title occasioned some dispute; because the king and queen alledged, that Christopher had no power to grant such an office: nevertheless this difference was compromised, and his place confirmed under the title of adelantado, or lieutenant of the Indies.

Though

Tho  
mew w  
ral, he  
by the  
produc  
instead  
sing an  
horse,  
campe  
distan  
he sen  
cil, ov  
it imp  
the fu  
the ad  
his be  
for Sp  
depart  
were w  
at libe  
fed th  
their  
rages.  
dians  
venge  
Th  
Qual  
ten S  
elev  
in ot  
ber  
ed i  
muc  
tall  
lens  
sha  
ow  
cac  
an  
pe

Though the company and assistance of Bartholomew were of great comfort and service to the admiral, he was involved in infinite trouble and vexation, by the misconduct of Peter Margarite, which had produced a revolt among the Indians. This officer, instead of obeying the orders of Columbus, in traversing and reducing the island, with 360 foot, and 14 horse, which were left under his command, encamped in a great plain, called Vega Real, at the distance of ten leagues from Isabella, from whence he sent insolent letters, and even orders to the council, over which he wanted to domineer: but finding it impracticable to succeed in his design of usurping the supreme command, and dreading the return of the admiral, who would call him to an account for his behaviour, he embarked in the first ship bound for Spain, without having assigned any reason for his departure, or in any shape disposed of the men who were under his command; so that every person being at liberty to follow his own inclination, they dispersed themselves in the country, robbed the natives of their women and effects, and committed such outrages, as entirely alienated the affections of the Indians, and even induced them to lay schemes of revenge.

The cacique of La Madelena, whose name was Gualiguana, attacked small straggling parties, killed ten Spaniards, and set fire to an house, in which were eleven sick people: the like cruelties were committed in other parts of the island, and a much greater number would have perished, had not the admiral returned in time to protect his colony; tho' he was very much chagrined to find that the Christians were mortally hated by the Indians, on account of their insolence and barbarity. Indeed they might have easily shaken off the Spanish yoke, had they united in their own defence: for, there were four principal kings or caciques, namely, Caunabo, Guacanagari, Behechico, and Guarconex, and upon each of these 70 or 80 petty lords depended; not that these vassals payed

tribute, but were obliged, when called, to assist them in their wars and agriculture. Guacanagari continued a firm friend to the Christians; and, visiting the admiral at his return, declared he had been in no shape aiding or assisting to those who had injured the Spaniards; but, on the contrary, had protected and maintained one hundred of his people, and for that reason incurred the displeasure of the other kings. Behichio had killed one of his women, and another had been taken away by Caunabo; so that he implored the assistance of Columbus, to recover her who was alive, and revenge the other's death. The admiral had so often experienced the humanity and affection of this cacique, that he resolved to redress his wrongs, especially as it was his interest to foment and maintain dissention among the Indian chiefs, who, in being divided, would be the more easily subdued. In the mean time, some of the natives who had murdered his men, being apprehended, were punished with death, and others sent to Spain in four ships, which had come out in February, under the command of Antonio de Torres.

On the 24th of March 1495, Columbus, with Guacanagari, departed from Isabella, to prosecute the war against his Indian enemies, who were assembled to the number of one hundred thousand, while his forces did not exceed two hundred Christians, with twenty horses and as many dogs.

On the second day of his march, being in sight of the enemy, he divided his army into two bodies, giving the command of one half to his brother the lieutenant, that by attacking in two places at once, they might increase the terror and confusion of the Indians, who were scattered about the plains. Accordingly, the Spaniards having first thrown them into disorder, by a discharge of their cross-bows and muskets, fell in among them with their horses and dogs, charging with such fury, that the faint-hearted multitude were routed and fled different ways, with great precipitation. Many were slain in the pursuit, and a great  
number

num  
with  
felled  
who  
vity,  
at th  
unde  
gethe  
matt  
prop  
wher  
of th  
T  
vict  
capt  
the a  
who  
tribu  
Ever  
was  
the r  
ever  
tin  
who  
was  
peo  
nia  
and  
tho  
of  
tha  
Isa  
co  
w  
th  
a  
o  
g  
a

number made prisoners ; among whom was Caunabo, with all his wives and children. This Cacique confessed that he had killed twenty of the Christians, who had been left with Peter de Arna at the Nativity, that his intention was to act in the same manner at the town of Isabella, which he had reconnoitred under colour of friendship. Such a confession, together with his being taken in actual rebellion, were matters of such importance, that the admiral thought proper to send him and his whole family into Spain, where they might be used according to the pleasure of their Catholic majesties.

The Indians were so much intimidated by the victory which the Spaniards had obtained, and the captivity of Caunabo, that in the space of a year, the admiral, without drawing a sword, reduced the whole island to obedience, and imposed a quarterly tribute to be payed to the king and queen of Spain. Every inhabitant of Cibao above the age of fourteen, was taxed at a large horse-bell full of gold dust ; and the rest at twenty-five pound of cotton a head ; and every one who had payed, was presented with a brass or tin ticket, that they might be distinguished from those who had failed in the payment. Thus every thing was settled to the satisfaction of all parties, and the people became so quiet and pacific, that a single Spaniard could travel in safety over the whole island, and be received every where with hospitality and regard : tho' by this time, the colony was, by the diseases of the climate, and change of diet, reduced to less than one third of the number which first landed at Isabella.

During this interval of peace, the Spaniards by conversing with the natives, became better acquainted with their manners and customs, and among other things, learned that the island produced copper, azure, amber, ebony, cedar, frankincense, a kind of bitter cinnamon, ginger, long-pepper, and a great number of mulberry trees, which bear leaves all the year for the support of a silk manufacture—

With regard to religion, the admiral himself writes, that every king or cacique, here, as well as in the other islands and continent, has a detached house set apart for the lodging and service of certain wooden images called Cemis, before which they perform ceremonies and pray with great devotion. In each of these temples is a round table made in form of a dish, containing a certain kind of powder, which being laid on the head of the Cemi, the devotee snuffs it up through a hollow cane, consisting of two branches, repeating a sort of jargon, which seems altogether unintelligible; and by this powder he is immediately intoxicated. Those images have different names, which, in all probability, belonged to the ancestors of the cacique who owns them; and some of them are in much higher reputation than others; so that a Cemi of character is frequently stolen. In the celebration of these rules, they carefully avoid the Christians, whom they will not suffer to enter the place of their devotion: tho' some Spaniards once rushed into the house, and immediately the Cemi began to cry aloud in the Indian language: for the image being hollow, was supplied with a trunk, the farther end of which reached a dark corner of the apartment, where a man lay concealed among boughs and leaves, and spoke what was dictated by the Cacique—The Christians soon comprehended and discovered the trick by kicking down the Cemi; and the cacique finding himself detected, earnestly begged they would not communicate the discovery to his subjects, otherwise he should not be able to keep them in obedience—Almost all these chiefs have likewise three stones, which they and their people devoutly worship: one, they say, presides over the corn and grain, the other affects women in childbed, and the third influences the weather. When a sick Indian seems past recovery, he is strangled by order of the cacique, and either buried, burnt, or embalmed, at the pleasure of his relations. Some being emboweled and dried, are laid in hammocks with bread and water at their heads, and

and oth  
with th  
question  
he shou  
his par  
enjoy a  
The  
quiet su  
three fo  
of the  
Castile  
acquit  
certain  
him a  
toth o  
dred a  
embar  
Nina,  
began  
On  
of the  
the w  
findin  
weary  
to the  
chore  
dalou  
posed  
wood  
on th  
swim  
noth  
ther  
V  
of  
fide  
acc  
nu  
fly  
ce

and others are deposited in a grot or den furnished with the same kind of provision. Caunabo being questioned about a future state, said, that after death he should go to a certain vale, where he should find his parents and predecessors, and eat, and drink, and enjoy all the sensual pleasures in the highest perfection.

The island of Hispaniola being now in a state of quiet submission, the colony of Isabella established, and three forts erected in different parts, for the security of the Spaniards, the admiral resolved to return to Castile to give an account of these transactions, and acquit himself of some slanderous accusations, which certain envious and malicious persons had laid against him and his brother. He therefore, on Thursday 10th of March, 1496, went on board with two hundred and twenty-five Spaniards, and thirty Indians, embarked in two caravals called Santa Cruz and Nina, and sailing from Isabella early in the morning, began to ply to the eastward.

On the 22d, he weathered the most easterly point of the island, still continuing the same course, tho' the wind was in his teeth, till the 6th of April, when finding his provisions falling short, and his men weary and discouraged, he stood off more southerly to the Caribbee islands, and on Saturday the 9th, anchored at Marigalante. Next day he sailed to Guadaloupe, and sent ashore his boats, which being opposed by a number of women, who rushed out of a wood with bows and arrows; the Spaniards laying on their oars, ordered two of their Indian women to swim ashore, and tell the islanders that they wanted nothing but provisions, for which they would give them a valuable consideration.

When the female warriors understood the demand of the Christians, they directed them to the north-side, where they would be supplied by their husbands: accordingly the ships coasting round the island, a great number of people came down to the shore, and let fly several flights of arrows at the boats: but perceiving the Spaniards rowed towards the shore, they

formed an ambuscade in the nearest woods, from whence, however, they were driven by the cannon of the ships; so that their houses and effects being abandoned, were pillaged and destroyed by the Christians, who being acquainted with the method, went to work, and made a sufficient quantity of bread to supply their wants. In these Indian houses, which, contrary to the practice of the other islands, were square; they found large parrots, honey, wax, and iron, of which they had hatchets and looms for weaving their tents; and in one, they perceived a man's arm roasting on a spit.

While some of the people were employed in baking bread, the admiral detached forty men to obtain some intelligence of the country, and next day they returned with ten women and three boys, among whom was the wife of a cacique, who had been taken by a Canary man, remarkably swift of foot. Notwithstanding his nimbleness, he could not have overtaken her, had not she, seeing him alone, turned back in full confidence of making him her prey. She accordingly seized and threw him on the ground, and he certainly would have been stifled, had not some of his companions come to his assistance. These women, who are excessively fat and thick, swathe their legs with a piece of cotton from the ankle to the knee, and wear their hair long and loose flowing upon their shoulders, but no other part of their bodies is covered. The captive lady said the island was inhabited by women only, and that among those who endeavoured to oppose the landing, there were but four men, who chanced to be there by accident; for, at certain times of the year, they come from other islands, to procreate the species. This is likewise the case in another island called Matrimonio, possessed by the same sort of Amazons, who seemed to be endued with masculine strength and a clearness of understanding which is not found among the men of that country; for as other Indians reckon the day by the sun, and the night by the moon only, the women are acquainted

ed with astronomy, and they measure their time by the rising and setting of the stars.

The admiral having furnished his ships with a supply of bread, wood, and water, set sail from Guadeloupe on the 20th of April, after having gratified and sent on shore all the inhabitants, except the chief lady and her daughter, who chose to go to Spain along with Caunabo, who, tho' a cacique of Hispaniola, was a native of the Caribbees.

By the 20th of May the ships being about 100 leagues west of the Azores, provisions began to fail, so that each man was restricted to an allowance of six ounces of bread, and something less than a pint of water per day; and the admiral found the Dutch compasses varied a point, while those of Genoa had very little variation.

On the 8th of June, several days after the reckonings all the pilots had been out, exactly according to the admiral's account, they made the land of Odenicra, between Lisbon and cape St. Vincent, which some mistook for the coast of Galicia, while others affirmed they were in the English channel; and by this time the scarcity on board was so great, that many of the people proposed to eat the Indians, and others were of opinion they should be thrown overboard, in order to lessen the consumption of the provision that remained. But both these cruel expedients were rejected by the admiral, who exerted his whole authority and address for the protection of those poor creatures; and next morning he was rewarded for his humanity with the sight of land, which agreed so well with his prediction, that his men believed he was actually inspired with the spirit of prophecy.

The admiral being landed, set out for Bergos, where he was favourably received by their Catholic majesties, who were then celebrating the nuptials of their son prince John, with Margaret of Austria, daughter of Maximilian the emperor. He presented the king and queen with samples of every peculiar production of the Indies, such as birds, beasts, trees,

plants, instruments, and utensils, together with several girdles and masks adorned with golden plates, and a large quantity of gold dust, with grains of that metal of various sizes, from the bigness of a vetch, to that of a pigeon's egg.

Having afterwards vindicated his own conduct to the satisfaction of their majesties, he earnestly begged to be sent back with supplies to the colony which he had left in want of men and many necessaries; but notwithstanding all his solicitations, the court was so dilatory, that ten or twelve months elapsed before he could obtain a supply, which was sent in two ships commanded by Peter Fernandez Coronell. After his departure, Columbus continued at court, to negotiate the equipment of such a fleet as would be proper for him to conduct to the West-Indies: but this was long retarded by the negligence and mismanagement of the king's officers, and particularly of Don John de Fonseca archdeacon of Seville, who being afterwards created bishop of Burgos, proved an inveterate enemy to the admiral, and was the chief of those who, in the sequel, brought him into disgrace with their Catholic majesties.

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

### The Third Voyage of COLUMBUS.

COLUMBUS having forwarded the expedition with the utmost care and industry, on the 30th of May 1498, set sail from the bay of St. Lucar de Barrameda, with six ships loaded with provisions and necessaries for the relief of the planters in Hispaniola, and with full resolution to discover the continent of Paria.

On the 7th of June he arrived at the island of Puerto Santo, where he took in wood and water "

on the 9  
himself  
reached  
three S  
them, a  
sooner  
three o  
much w  
was re  
the Fre  
captors  
into po  
From  
where  
niola,  
Cape o  
discove  
minati  
cher o  
own k  
Hispan  
a wee  
the S  
voyag  
On  
de S  
called  
for t  
cure  
imm  
vice  
visio  
very  
defi  
in  
dis  
and  
the  
th  
sh

on the 9th he touched at Madeira, where he furnished himself with other refreshments; and on the 19th reached Gomera, where a French ship having taken three Spanish vessels, weighed and stood to sea with them, at sight of the squadron. The admiral was no sooner informed of this capture, than he ordered three of his ships to give chase; but they made too much way to be overtaken: one of the prizes, however, was retrieved by the bravery of the Spaniards, whom the French had left on board, and who clapping their captors under the hatches, brought the vessel safely into port again.

From hence the admiral sailed for the island of Ferro, where he resolved to send three of his ships to Hispaniola, while he with the rest should sail towards the Cape de Verd islands, and from thence directly over to discover the continent. In consequence of this determination, he appointed Peter de Arana, Alonzo Sanchez de Carvagal, and John Antonio Columbus his own kinsman, captains of the three ships bound to Hispaniola, with orders, that each should command a week in his turn; and this disposition being made, the ships parted, each squadron upon its respective voyage.

On the 25th of June, the admiral descried the island de Sal, and passing it, came to an anchor in another called Bona Vista, on which are six or seven houses for the accommodation of lepers who go thither to be cured. The Portuguese who had charge of the island, immediately went aboard the admiral to offer his service, and was gratified with a present of some provision, which was extremely acceptable, as they live very miserably on that barren soil. Columbus being desirous to know by what means the leprosy was cured in this place, he told him, that the recovery of the diseased was effected by the temperature of the air, and feeding upon tortoises, with the blood of which they likewise anointed themselves externally. Hither these animals repair in vast numbers from the African shore, to lay their eggs in the sand, during the months

## 62 THE THIRD VOYAGE

of June, July and August, and are easily caught by being turned on their backs while they are asleep. This is the only employment or exercise used by these wretched lepers, who have no other sustenance; and there is neither tree nor spring on the island, so that they are obliged to drink the water of certain pits, which is brackish and unpalatable.

The charge of the whole spot is committed to one person, with four men under his directions, who are wholly employed in killing and salting goats to be sent to Portugal. Of these creatures there are such multitudes in the mountains, that in the course of one year, they had sometimes killed to the value of four thousand ducats; and the whole stock were produced from eight goats, carried thither by the proprietor of the island, whose name was Roderick Alfonso.

The admiral, on the 30th of June, sailed for the island of St. Jago, where he came to an anchor next day in the evening, and sent ashore to buy some cows and bulls, as a live stock for his plantation in Hispaniola: but finding he could not be furnished without some difficulty and delay, he would not stay in such an unhealthy place, which was always covered with a thick fog; and sailed on Thursday to the south west, resolving to continue in that course, until he should be under the Line, and then steer due west, in search of some undiscovered country. He accordingly proceeded, notwithstanding strong currents setting violently to the north and north-west, until he arrived in five degrees of north latitude, where he was becalmed for eight days, during which, the heat was so excessive that the men could hardly breathe; and had not the air been sometimes cooled with rain and fogs, the crew would have run the risk of being burnt with their ships; so that the admiral resolved to proceed no farther to the southward, but steer due west, at least until he should see how the weather should settle.

The next day, having sailed many days in a westerly course, and judging the Caribbee islands were to the northward, he determined to change his direction  
and

and mak  
villon ar  
and one  
saw lan  
stretchin  
could e  
said by  
land by  
on it ap  
Cont  
leagues  
Galera  
galley  
taking  
anchor  
Plaga,  
delicat  
tho', i  
houses  
tackle,  
day be  
Galer  
the di  
miral  
of Isl  
Co  
of lan  
his l  
easter  
he w  
who  
as w  
ome  
tacr  
othe  
but  
of  
tab  
Inc  
cu

and make for Hispaniola, being in great want of provision and water. He therefore stood to the northward, and one day about noon, a sailor from the round-top saw land to the westward, at the distance of 15 leagues, stretching towards the north-east as far as the view could extend. *Salve regina* and other prayers were said by the seamen, and the admiral distinguished this land by the name of Trinity, because three mountains on it appeared at the same time.

Continuing his course due west, he anchored five leagues beyond a point, which he called Punta de la Galera, from a rock that at a distance resembled a galley under sail: but, finding no conveniency of taking water, he sailed farther west, and came to an anchor at another point, which he denominated de la Plaga, where the people landing, found water in a delicate brook, without seeing either hut or people; tho', in coasting along, they had left behind many houses and towns. They found indeed some fishing tackle, and the prints of the feet of beasts. The same day being the first of August, in sailing between Cape Galera and la Plaga, they discovered the continent at the distance of five and twenty leagues; but the admiral mistaking it for another island, gave it the name of *Isla Santa*.

Columbus now proceeded to a more westerly point of land, which he named del Arenal, where he thought his boats would not be so much incommoded by the easterly wind which prevails on this coast. In his way he was followed by a canoe with five and twenty men, who stopped within musket shot, calling very loud: as what they said could not be understood, he ordered one of his men to allure them to the ship, by shewing them some little brass basons, looking glasses, and other toys, of which the Indians used to be enamoured: but, this expedient proving ineffectual, he desired one of the men to ascend the poop and play upon the tabor and pipe, whilst others danced around him. The Indians no sooner heard the musick, and saw the gesticulations of the Spaniards, than thinking it a signal for

for war, they put themselves in a posture of defence; braced their targets, and shot their arrows among them: and the admiral allowed his people to punish their insolence with their cross-bows, which soon compelled the savages to retire; tho' they went along-side of another caraval, without apprehension, and were civilly treated and dismissed by the captain, who said they were well shaped, and whiter than the inhabitants of the other islands, that they wore long hair tied with strings, and covered their nudities with pieces of cotton cloth.

After watering his ships at Punta del Arenal, from trenches which in all probability the fishermen had made, the admiral proceeded to another mouth or channel towards the north-west, which he called Boca del Drago, to distinguish it from the watering-place he had left, which had the appellation of Boca de la Sierpé. These two mouths or channels are made by the two westernmost points of Trinity island, and two others of the continent, lying almost north and south of one another. In the midst of the Boca del Drago, where the admiral anchored, is a rock, which he called el Gallo; and through the other the sea ran so furiously to the northward, that it resembled the mouth of some great river. As the ships lay at anchor, they were saluted by an increased stream running northward with an hideous noise, which meeting with another current from the gulph of Paria, swelled up the sea with terrible roaring, to the astonishment and consternation of the Spaniards, who expected to be overwhelmed. They however suffered no other damage than that of seeing one of the ships drag her anchor, tho' she was afterwards brought up by the help of her sails. This danger being passed, the admiral weighed anchor, and sailed westward along the south coast of Paria, which he then believed to be an island, and hoped to find a way northward to Hispaniola: but, tho' the coast abounded with ports, he would not enter any, as all that sea was land-locked, and formed into an harbour by the continent.

On the 5th day of August, while the ships lay at

anchor,  
fruit pe  
and som  
Sailing  
he drop  
aboard  
admiral  
sent on  
dians-  
tion of  
their c  
which  
but the  
rows,

The  
a duski  
The m  
cotton  
as well  
seemed  
tractab  
partic

As  
few i  
their  
taken  
touch  
peopl  
thofe  
island  
wore  
being  
foun  
ward  
of t  
jestic  
this  
they  
wh  
hou

anchor, the boats being sent on shore, found plenty of fruit peculiar to that climate, a great quantity of wood, and some signs of people who had fled at their approach. Sailing fifteen leagues farther down the coast, where he dropped anchor, a canoe with three men came aboard the caraval el Borreo, and being carried to the admiral, were civilly treated, presented with toys, and sent on shore at a place where stood a number of Indians. These no sooner understood the pacific disposition of the Christians, than they came along-side in their canoes, to barter with the same sort of things which the Spaniards had bought at the other islands: but the people here had no targets nor poisoned arrows, which are peculiar to the Canibals.

They drank liquor as white as milk, and another of a dusky hue, that tasted like wine made of four grapes. The men cover their heads and middle with well woven cotton cloths of different colours; but the women here, as well as in Trinity island, were stark naked; they seemed however, in general to be more civilized and tractable than the inhabitants of Hispaniola, and were particularly fond of brass trinkets and bells.

As nothing of value appeared among them but a few inconsiderable plates of gold that hung about their necks, the admiral ordered six of them to be taken on board, and proceeding to the westward, touched at two other high islands, well inhabited by people, who seemed to be richer in gold plates than those he had left: they said it was produced in other islands to the westward, inhabited by Canibals. They wore strings of beads about their arms, some of them being very fine pearls, which they signified were found in oysters taken to the westward and northward of Paria; and the admiral having purchased some of them, for a present and sample to their catholic majesties, sent the boats to make further inquiry about this valuable commodity. When the Spaniards landed, they were received in a friendly manner by the natives, who flocked round them, and conducted them to a house, where they were hospitably entertained with  
victuals,

viſuals, and that ſort of wine we have already mentioned. Theſe Indians were of a fairer complexion, opener countenance, and better ſhape than thoſe the Spaniards had hitherto ſeen, and wore their hair cut ſhort by the ears, according to the Spaniſh faſhion: they ſaid their country was called Paria, expreſſed a deſire of living in amity with the Chriſtians, and ſuffered them to return well ſatisfied to their ſhips.

Columbus ſtill continuing to ſail weſtward, found the water growing more and more ſhallow, ſo that he would not venture to proceed farther in his own ſhip, but, anchoring upon the coaſt, ſent the ſmall caraval el Borreo to diſcover whether there was an outlet to the weſtward among thoſe iſlands. She returned next day, with a report that what ſeemed iſlands, was one continued continent: the admiral therefore ſtood to the eaſtward and paſſed the ſtreights, which he ſaw between Paria and the iſland of Trinity. This paſſage he effected with great difficulty and danger, ariſing from three different boiſterous currents. He now ſailed to the weſtward along the coaſt of Paria, and after paſſing by ſeveral iſlands, entered on the 30th of Auguſt the harbour of St. Domingo, where his brother had built a city, and called it by that name, in memory of his father, Dominic Columbus.

The admiral was by this time almoſt blind with over-watching, and quite exhausted with fatigue; but now flattered himſelf with the proſpect of enjoying his reſt in the boſom of peace and tranquillity. He was however, grievouſly diſappointed in this expectation, for he found the whole iſland in confuſion. The greater part of thoſe he had left were dead, above one hundred and ſixty miſerably infected with the venereal diſtemper; a great number had rebelled with one Francis Roldan, whom he had left as alcaſde mayor, or chief juſtice; and his chagrin was completed, when he did not find the three ſhips he had diſpatched before him from the Canaries.

We

We  
time  
cathol  
niola  
amon  
murn  
even  
whoſe  
to pr  
the v  
view  
again  
his b  
impu  
pered  
deav  
met  
Span  
lumb  
lives  
femb  
temp  
Con  
vigi  
got  
lieu  
In  
lon  
and  
con  
wi  
tri  
pl  
D  
H  
ho  
ba  
to  
fi  
o

We have already observed, that a great deal of time elapsed before Columbus could obtain from their catholic majesties, a supply for the colony of Hispaniola: in this interval, provisions becoming short among the Spaniards of that island, they began to murmur, became dissatisfied with their situation, and even despaired of the admiral's return. Roldan, whose post gave him considerable influence, resolved to profit by this spirit of discontent, so as to center the whole power in his own hands, and with this view encouraged the murmurs of the malecontents against the lieutenant Bartholomew Columbus, and his brother Diego, to whose insolence and tyranny he imputed all their wants and sufferings, and even tampered with some chiefs of the island, whom he endeavoured to attach to his own party. His intrigues met with so much success, that a great number of the Spaniards were alienated from the brothers of Columbus, and even made several attempts upon their lives: at length Roldan, pulling off the mask, assembled his men to the number of sixty-five, and attempted to possess himself of the town and fort of Conception; but this scheme miscarried, through the vigilance of Ballester the commandant, who having got intimation of his design, communicated it to the lieutenant, from whom he received a reinforcement. In consequence of this rebellious behaviour, Bartholomew ordered Roldan to resign the rod of justice, and submit himself to an impartial trial: but these commands he rejected with disdain, and marched with his mutineers to Isabella, where having in vain tried to launch a caraval then upon the stocks, he plundered the magazines and store-houses, and obliged Diego Columbus to retire into the fort for protection. He afterwards fell upon the cattle in the neighbourhood, killed a number for provision, and took all the beasts of burthen, to serve his people in their march to the province of Xaragua, where they intended to fix their habitation, as being the most pleasant part of the island, and abounded with beautiful women.

But

But resolved before he set out for this retreat, to make trial of his strength, and surprize, if possible, the town of Conception, where he purposed to murder the lieutenant, from whom he did not doubt that he should be able to seduce his men, who were but too fond of an idle and voluptuous life. The lieutenant, however, who was a man of equal courage and discretion, took such measures to prevent this seduction, that not one of his people would forsake him, and he marched out against Roldan, who did not think proper to hazard an encounter; but by artful insinuations to the prejudice of Columbus, engaged Guarinvex, a powerful cacique in his company. In consequence of his suggestions, this Indian chief entered into an association with other lords of the island, who were flattered with the hope of seeing their tribute remitted; and it was resolved, that, at the full moon, the natives should surprize and murder the Spaniards, who lived among them in small detached parties. This project, however, like the rest miscarried, through the ignorance of the Indians; for, some of them being mistaken by the appearance of the moon, fell upon the Christians before the appointed time, and were easily repulsed: by this attempt the conspiracy was discovered, and the Spaniards sufficiently on their guard for the future.

These repeated miscarriages greatly mortified Roldan, who now thinking himself unsafe in any other part of the island, retired with his followers to Xaragua, proclaiming himself the protector of the Indians against the insolence and oppression of the lieutenant and his brother. These artful misrepresentations had not only an effect upon the natives, some of whom refused to pay the settled tribute, but likewise left an impression upon the minds of those Spaniards who still remained under the government of the lieutenant: many of them were, by the nature and warmth of the climate, disposed to lead a life of idleness, and at the same time, discontented at having received no supplies from Spain. At last, such a spirit of dis-

obe-

obedience  
tenant du  
of a gene  
From t  
measure r  
sent out i  
These br  
sions, tog  
himself v  
raged to  
midated  
ships bei  
towards  
necessarie  
comers t  
activity  
fore he v  
passes in  
But, as  
find the  
commod  
comman  
hostile r  
refusal.

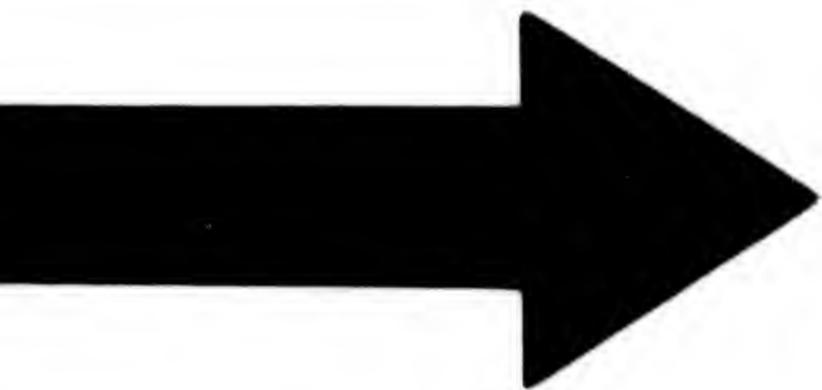
Whil  
ships d  
arrived  
made t  
bour o  
far we  
were r  
numb  
The  
divisi  
agree  
ende  
Anth  
land  
roun  
Col  
day

obedience diffused itself among them, that the lieutenant durst not venture to punish the guilty, for fear of a general insurrection and revolt.

From these apprehensions, however, he was in some measure relieved, by the arrival of the first two ships, sent out in consequence of the admiral's solicitations. These bringing a reinforcement of men and provisions, together with the assurance that the admiral himself would soon follow, the people were encouraged to persevere in their duty, and the rebels intimidated by the prospect of punishment. The two ships being arrived at St. Domingo, Roldan marched towards that place, in order to furnish himself with necessaries, and seduce, if possible, some of the new comers to his party: but he was anticipated by the activity of the lieutenant, who reached the place before he was within six leagues of it, and guarded the passes in such a manner, that he could not proceed. But, as he earnestly wished that the admiral might find the island in tranquillity, sent overtures of accommodation to Roldan by Peter Fernandez Coronell, commander of the two ships, whom he received in an hostile manner, and sent back with a contemptuous refusal.

While things continued in this situation, the three ships detached by the admiral from the Canary islands arrived: the winds had been favourable till they made the Caribbees; but instead of entering the harbour of St. Domingo, were driven by the currents as far westward as the province of Xaragua, where they were visited by Roldan and his followers, and a great number of their people debauched into his service. The three captains understanding, that there was a division between the lieutenant and the chief justice, agreed that Caravajal should stay in Xaragua, and endeavour to effect an accommodation; that John Anthony Columbus should conduct the workmen over land to St. Domingo, and that Arana should sail round with the ships. Accordingly John Anthony Columbus landed with forty men, but on the second day of his march, was abandoned by all his followers,







0  
E 128  
E 132  
E 136  
E 140  
E 144  
E 148

10  
01

lowers, except six or seven, with whom he was obliged to return on board, after having in vain expostulated with Roldan upon his treacherous conduct on this occasion.

After a tedious voyage, in which their provisions were spoiled, and Caravajal's vessel greatly damaged, the ships arrived at St. Domingo, where the captains found the admiral returned from the discovery of the continent. He had been informed by his brother of Roldan's revolt, and resolved to send a circumstantial detail of the whole affair to their catholic majesties. In the mean while, that he might not be accused of having neglected to take any one step that could quiet these dissensions, he informed Roldan, that he was extremely sorry for the breach between him and the lieutenant, and very desirous of healing it; that he should be glad to see him, and, if he thought proper, would grant him a safe-conduct. At the same time, Columbus understanding that the rebels complained of their being detained upon the island, by the want of vessels to reconvey them to their own country, he published a proclamation, giving leave to all who were desirous of returning to Spain, and promising to supply them with free passage and provisions. Roldan, however, treated all these advances with indignity and insult, boasting, that it was in his power either to support or suppress the authority of the admiral, with whom he would not treat, except through the mediation of Caravajal, whom he knew to be a man of honour and discretion.

Columbus had great reason to suspect the fidelity of this man, who had actually supplied the rebels with arms while the ships lay at Xaragua; yet as he was a person of consequence, and a considerable share of prudence, sent him to Roldan; who now refused to treat, on pretence that the admiral had not set at liberty some of his Indian friends, taken in actual rebellion: he likewise sent an insolent letter to the admiral, subscribed by his followers, renouncing all obedience to his authority. At last he was prevailed upon

upon to acc  
ral, to who  
the other  
own chara  
plained his  
ed a free  
their duty  
days: abo  
to Spain,  
dissensions

At leng  
the admir  
well man  
him and h  
gua; tha  
their salar  
tere, rest  
by his or  
days fro  
should lea  
mised, th  
ships, bu  
weather  
fore they  
that inte  
advantag  
people h  
that was  
agreeme  
went to  
exhorte  
agreem  
ings, a  
where l  
a desir  
fired a  
come a  
mutine  
ly foll  
compl

upon to accept of a safe-conduct, and visit the admiral, to whom he made such extravagant proposals, as the other could not embrace without bringing his own character into contempt. He, therefore, explained his reasons for rejecting them, and proclaimed a free pardon to all those who should return to their duty and allegiance, within the space of thirty days: about the same time, he dispatched five ships to Spain, with a particular account of the colony, and dissensions.

At length, after many disputes, it was agreed, that the admiral should deliver to Roldan two good ships, well manned, rigged and victualled, for transporting him and his people to Spain, from the port of Xaragua; that he should issue an order for the payment of their salaries and wages, to the day of their departure, restoring such of their effects as had been seized by his or the lieutenant's order: and that within fifty days from the ratification of this agreement, they should leave the island. Matters being thus compromised, the admiral gave orders for equipping the ships, but, necessaries being very scarce, and the weather extremely boisterous, some time elapsed before they could be brought round to Xaragua, and in that interval, Roldan changed his mind, and taking advantage of the delay, during which he said, his people had consumed a great part of the provision that was intended for the voyage, he renounced the agreement, and refused to embark. Caravajal, who went to Xaragua with the ships, after having in vain exhorted the rebels to comply with the articles of the agreement, entered a protest against their proceedings, and returned with the ship to St. Domingo, where he told the admiral, that Roldan still expressed a desire of seeing the affair accommodated, and desired a safe-conduct, by virtue of which, he would come and treat in person. Columbus, knowing the mutinous disposition of his own people, was extremely solicitous about healing the division, and not only complied with Roldan's demand, but went round  
with

with two caravals to the port of Azura, which is near Xaragua, where he had a conference with the rebel chief, in which it was agreed, that the admiral should send home fifteen of Roldan's followers in the first ships bound for Spain; and that he should give land and houses, in lieu of pay, to those who remained; that an act of general amnesty should be published, and Roldan again appointed perpetual judge.

Having adjusted this troublesome affair, the admiral appointed a captain to march a body of men round the island, in order to pacify, reduce and punish the rebellious Indians, while he himself proposed to return to Spain, with his brother the lieutenant, that no cause of animosity might be left in Hispaniola, so as to endanger another revolt. While he was employed in making preparations for the voyage, Alonzo de Ojeda arrived in the island with four ships, from a cruize, and putting into Yaquimo, not only committed acts of outrage upon the Indians, but by letters began to tamper with some of the Spaniards, who were hardly as yet confirmed in their duty after the late troubles; to these he insinuated, that queen Isabella was in a very bad state of health, and that after her decease, the admiral would find no protection at court, but, on the contrary, must fall a victim to the hatred of Ojeda's kinsman the bishop, the inveterate enemy of Columbus. The admiral being informed of his proceedings, ordered Roldan to march against him with one and twenty men; and accordingly the chief justice came upon him so suddenly, at the house of a cacique called Haniguaba, that finding it impossible to escape, and being too weak to make any opposition, he went out to meet him, excused his landing, upon pretence of being in want of provision, and declared he had no intentions to disturb the repose of the island. He then told Roldan, that he had discovered six hundred leagues to the westward along the coast of Paria, where he found people who fought the Christians hand to hand with such valour, that he could make no advantage of the wealth of the country, from whence

he had brought  
gaaninis;  
would soon  
miral an ac

Notwith  
province of  
ber of the  
them that  
majesties,  
and that as  
they should  
justice by  
some of the  
of Ojeda,  
were killed  
jected his  
him, he  
chief just  
invited h  
dation,  
gem; so  
consequ

Not lo  
was raised  
disgrace  
in the  
against  
the dau  
up for h  
Adrian  
first reb  
ple in  
der th  
his gr  
sign.  
design  
the ch  
miral  
to a f  
hang  
Vc

he had brought some skins of deer, rabbits, tygers, and gaaninis; and concluded with a promise, that he would soon sail round to Domingo, and give the admiral an account of his voyage.

Notwithstanding these professions, he sailed to the province of Xaragua, where he seduced a good number of the people who had been in rebellion, by telling them that he and Caravajal were appointed by their majesties, counsellors and checks upon the admiral, and that as he had not been just enough to pay them, they should go under his command, and do themselves justice by force. This wild scheme being opposed by some of the Spaniards, who despised the presumption of Ojeda, a tumult ensued, in which several persons were killed and wounded; and Roldan, who had rejected his proposals, marching a second time against him, he was obliged to take refuge in the ships. The chief justice, perceiving that he was out of his reach, invited him to come ashore and treat of an accommodation, and upon his refusal, took his boat by stratagem; so that he was obliged to submit to a treaty, in consequence of which he left the island.

Not long after his departure, another commotion was raised by one Ferdinand de Guevara, who was in disgrace with the admiral, for having been concerned in the late sedition. This man being exasperated against Roldan, who would not permit him to marry the daughter of Canua queen of Xaragua, began to set up for himself, and entered into a conspiracy with one Adrian de Moxica, who had been a chief actor in the first rebellion; these two projectors engaged many people in their interest, and resolved to surprise and murder the chief justice, whom Guevara considered as his greatest enemy, and the chief obstacle to his design. But Roldan, having got intelligence of their design, concerted his measures so well, that he seized the chief conspirators, and being directed by the admiral to punish them according to law, he proceeded to a fair trial; in consequence of which, Adrian was hanged, some others banished, and Ferdinand with a

few confederates sent prisoners to la Vega, where the admiral at that time resided.

This example, which was absolutely necessary for the maintenance of peace and subordination, had such an effect upon all degrees of persons, that tranquility was restored through the whole island, and the Indians submitted without further opposition. About this time, such rich gold mines were discovered, that every man began to dig on his own account, paying to the king one third of what he found; and their labour prospered to such a degree, that one man has been known to gather forty ounces in one day; and one lump of pure gold was found, that weighed one hundred and ninety-six ducats.

While Columbus was thus indefatigably employed in appeasing the troubles of Hispaniola, and securing the property of it for their catholick majesties, he little dreamed what a storm was gathering against him at home. During the rebellion, a number of complaints had been sent to Spain by the male-contents, who represented him as an insolent alien, ignorant of the laws and customs of the Spanish nation, without moderation to support the dignity to which he had been raised, oppressive and cruel in his disposition, and so avaritious that he not only withheld the pay from the servants of the government, but likewise embezzled the riches of the island. They inveighed still more bitterly against his brother the lieutenant; nor did Diego escape the utmost virulence of censure. These invectives being spread by the friends of the complainers, and encouraged by many persons at court, who envied the success and reputation of Columbus, such a clamour was raised in Castile, that the king and queen were every day surrounded in the streets, and even in the palace, by people demanding justice against that proud and tyrannic foreigner, who had oppressed so many Castilians, and discovered a mischievous country, to be the ruin and grave of the Spanish gentry. Other methods were taken to influence the favourites at court, who joining the importunities of the people, their

their catho  
an inspect  
empowerin  
duct, and  
home, wh  
The perso  
Bovadilla,  
very low  
full powe  
the latter  
at Conce  
quence,  
vince, w  
malecont

The n  
go who  
ession of  
fects to  
he found  
governo  
interest,  
years to  
the adm  
this or  
effect.

To D

“ V  
“ Bov  
“ thi  
“ hin  
drid,  
“  
“

T  
fet e  
who

their catholic majesties were prevailed upon to send an inspector-general to Hispaniola, with a commission empowering him to inquire into the admiral's conduct, and if he should be found guilty, to send him home, while he should remain governor of the island. The person chosen for this office, was one Francis de Bovadilla, a knight of the order of Calatrava, in very low circumstances, who being furnished with full powers and authority, arrived at St. Domingo in the latter end of August 1500, while the admiral was at Conception, with almost all the people of consequence, employed in settling the affairs of that province, where his brother had been assaulted by the malecontents.

The new inspector, finding nobody at St. Domingo who could be a check upon his conduct, took possession of the admiral's palace, and converted his effects to his own use; then assembling all those whom he found disaffected to the brothers, declared himself governor; and, in order to attach the people to his interest, proclaimed a general remission for twenty years to come. The next step he took was to require the admiral's presence without delay; and, to enforce this order, he sent him the king's letter, to this effect.

To D. Christopher Columbus, our admiral of the ocean.

“ We have ordered the commendary Francis de Bovadilla, the bearer, to acquaint you with some things from us: therefore we desire you to yield him intire credit and obedience.”—Given at Madrid, May 21, 1499.

“ By command of their highnesses,

“ Mic. Perez de Almazan.

“ I THE KING.

“ I THE QUEEN.

The admiral no sooner received this letter, than he set out for St. Domingo, to wait upon Bovadilla; who without delay or legal information, sent him and

his brother Diego on board of a ship, where they were put in irons, under a strong guard, and entirely excluded from the speech of any person whatever. Then a process was instituted against them, and all their enemies admitted as evidences, who, in their depositions were so malicious, incoherent, and absurd, that no person, who had not been determined at all events to ruin the accused, would have paid the least regard to their allegations. But, so far was Bovadilla from doing justice on this occasion, that he countenanced the most flagrant perjury, and even encouraged the rabble to insult the prisoners, by reading scandalous libels in the market-place, and blowing horns at the port where the ships lay at anchor. Perhaps the lieutenant, who was not yet returned from Xaragua, might have rescued his brothers by force of arms; had not the admiral ordered him to submit quietly, and surrender himself to the authority of their majesties, now vested in the person of their new governor, who had no sooner secured their persons, and laid strict injunctions on Andrew Martin the captain of the ship, to deliver the admiral in irons to the bishop D. John de Fonseca his old enemy, by whose direction he acted, than he began to squander the king's revenues among his creatures, to embezzle the treasure, countenance all manner of profligacy and extravagance, oppress and plunder the Indians, and, in short, destroy the wholesome regulations which had been established.

With regard to the admiral, he declined accepting the favour of Andrew Martin, who being ashamed of his situation, would have knocked off his irons; but he insisted upon wearing them during the whole passage, saying he was resolved to keep them as a memorial of the reward he had obtained for his service. Nor did he ever change his opinion in this particular; for the fetters were always preserved in his own chamber, and buried in the same coffin with his body, at his own request.

On

V.I.



*Columbus and his Brother James  
laid in Irons by Baradilla.*



*Faint, illegible text below the illustration, possibly a title or description.*

On the  
their catho  
at Cadiz ;  
immediate  
him very  
their sorr  
behaviour  
with pro  
with full  
his arriva  
reception  
their dif  
ment, an  
faction.  
to be ex  
malicious  
A new  
paniola,  
and obl  
seized ;  
to the r  
mission  
mande  
cruel,  
mises,  
and th  
that C  
might  
until  
But th  
such  
titude  
from  
desire  
woul  
stron  
of t

On the 20th of November 1500, he wrote a letter to their catholic majesties, giving an account of his arrival at Cadiz; and they understanding his situation, gave immediate orders that he should be released, and sent him very gracious letters, in which they expressed their sorrow for his sufferings, and the unmannerly behaviour of Bovadilla, and invited him to court, with promise that he should be shortly dispatched with full restitution of his honour. Accordingly on his arrival at Grenada, he met with a very favourable reception from the king and queen, who expressed their displeasure against the author of his imprisonment, and promised that he should have ample satisfaction. In the mean time, they ordered his affair to be examined, and the accusation plainly appearing malicious and frivolous, he was honourably acquitted. A new governor was appointed to be sent to Hispaniola, in order to redress the admiral's grievances, and oblige Bovadilla to restore what he had unjustly seized; and to proceed against the rebels according to the nature of their offences. This power and commission was granted to Nicholas de Obando, commander of laws, a man of abilities, but crafty, cruel, and revengeful, who listened to malicious surmises, and exercised great barbarity upon the natives and their chiefs. At the same time, it was resolved, that Columbus should be sent upon some voyage that might turn to his advantage and keep him employed, until Obando could settle the affairs of Hispaniola. But the admiral being weary of the fatigues attending such expeditions, extremely chagrined at the ingratitude of Spain, and apprehensive of futuer disgrace from the indefatigable efforts of his enemies at court, desired to be excused from embarking again, and would not engage in the enterprize, until he was strongly solicited by their majesties, who assured him of their protection.



## The Fourth Voyage of C O L U M B U S.

C O L U M B U S, after receiving his instructions, set out in the year 1501 for Sevil, in order to superintend the equipment of his squadron, consisting of four small ships, with one hundred and forty men, including boys. All the necessary preparations being made, he sailed from Cadiz on the 9th of May for St. Catherine's, from whence, on Wednesday the 11th he departed for Arzilla, in order to relieve the Portuguese, who were said to be in great distress; but before he arrived, the Moors had raised the siege. He therefore sailed for the Grand Canaria, where he arrived on the 20th, and took in wood and water for the voyage.

On the 25th, in the evening, he proceeded for the West Indies, and the wind was so favourable, that without having handled the sails, he arrived at the island of Martinico on the 15th of June; and having taken in a fresh supply of wood and water, he stood to the westward among the Caribbee islands. Thence he steered his course for St. Domingo, where he intended to exchange one of his ships, which was a bad sailer, hoping to continue his voyage with more advantage, to the coast of Paria, in quest of the strait which he supposed to be near Veragua and Nombre de Dios. But that the new commendary, whom their majesties had sent to call Bovadilla to account, might not be surprized at his unexpected arrival, he, on the 29th of June, being near the port, dispatched before him Peter de Terreros, one of his captains, to signify the occasion he had for another ship, as well as for shelter against a storm which he foresaw; and on account of which, he desired the commendary

would

would not  
quit the  
governor  
he would  
and disregr  
sitting of  
on their r  
Roldan,

But the  
Hispanio  
ful temp  
Bovadilla  
whole ei  
saved, w  
sheltered  
On the  
a pitch  
forced d  
wanted  
had no  
and de  
to be  
ships b  
other v  
in the  
observ  
weath  
able s  
of the  
wife  
was c  
chag  
shelt  
cove  
stor  
ener  
by  
Spa  
tion  
Sp

would not suffer a fleet that lay ready for sailing to quit the harbour. So little inclined was this new governor to assist the admiral with another vessel, that he would not even allow him to enter the port; and disregarding his advice, permitted the fleet, consisting of eighteen sail, to go to sea without delay, on their return to Spain, having on board Bovadilla, Roldan, and the rest of the admiral's enemies.

But they had hardly weathered the east point of Hispaniola, before they were overtaken by a dreadful tempest, in which their admiral foundered with Bovadilla, and almost all the chief rebels; and of the whole eighteen ships, not above three or four were saved, while Columbus, who prognosticated the storm, sheltered himself as well as he could under the land. On the second day, however, the wind rose to such a pitch of fury, that his other three vessels were forced out to sea; where the *Bermuda*, the ship he wanted to exchange, must certainly have perished, had not she been preserved by the admirable skill and dexterity of D. Bartholomew, who was allowed to be the most expert seaman of his time. The ships being thus separated, every one concluded the other was lost, until, in a few days, they met again in the port of Azua, where, upon comparing their observations, it appeared that Bartholomew had weathered the storm by running out to sea, like an able sailor, while Christopher had avoided great part of the danger, by lying close under shore, like a wise astronomer. Indeed the admiral's satisfaction was considerably diminished, by the mortification and chagrin he felt, upon reflecting, that he was denied shelter in that very country which he himself had discovered, and annexed to the crown of Spain. This storm, together with its consequences, furnished his enemies with a pretence for saying, he had raised it by magic, for the destruction of the fleet bound for Spain; and what added more weight to this supposition, the only ship of the eighteen, that arrived in Spain was the *Aguja* or *Needle*, on board of which

were 4000 pesos in gold, belonging to the admiral, while the other three, which resisted the fury of the storm, were forced back to St. Domingo in a shattered condition.

Columbus having refreshed his men in the harbour of Azua, where they caught plenty of fish called saavina and manatee or sea-cow, sailed to the port of Brazil, which the Indians call Gracchimo, to shelter himself from another storm that was brewing; and thence departing July 14th, was becalmed in such a manner, that instead of continuing his course, he was carried away by the current to certain islands near Jamaica, which being very small and sandy, he named Los Poros, or the Wells; because, for want of fresh springs, he ordered his men to dig pits in the sand, from which they drew water for the use of the ship. Then standing to the southward for the continent, he reached the islands of Guanara, near the province now called Honduras, where his brother Bartho omew going ashore with two boats, found people like those of the other islands, a great number of pine trees, and pieces of lapis calaminaris, which being mixed with copper, some of the seamen mistook for gold, and concealed accordingly. While he remained in this place, he descried a canoe as long as a galley, and eight feet wide, with an awning in the middle, made of palm-tree leaves, not unlike those of the Venetian gondolas; under this cover, the women, children, and all the goods were sheltered from the weather; and, tho' the vessel was manned by twenty-five stout Indians, they allowed themselves to be taken without opposition.

Rejoicing at this opportunity of knowing the commodities of the continent, without danger, the admiral ordered the cargo to be examined, and found quilts and shirts of cotton, without sleeves, curiously wrought, and dyed of several colours, together with large sheets, in which the women wrapped themselves, long wooden swords, edged on each side, with flint fixed in a groove, with thread and a bitu-

minous

minous m  
plates and  
vision conf  
in food H  
resembling  
number o  
money, a  
value; f  
which the  
prisoners  
failed, w  
deck, to  
eagerness  
sequence  
extraord  
that wh  
their c  
covered  
men wr  
of shan  
such an  
to be v  
Europ  
of the  
tain:  
who f  
whole  
rial p  
prete  
fully  
cour  
peop  
coul  
man  
gre  
wh  
th  
at  
st

minous matter, hatchets and bells of copper, with plates and crucibles for melting that metal. The provision consisted of such roots and grain as are used for in food Hispaniola, and a sort of liquor, made of maiz, resembling the English beer. They had also a good number of cacao nuts, which in New Spain pass for money, and upon which they seemed to put a great value; for, notwithstanding the consternation with which they were seized, when they found themselves prisoners among such a strange race of men, they never failed, when one of these nuts chanced to fall upon deck, to stoop down and take it up with marks of eagerness and concern, as a thing of great consequence. Nor ought we to omit mentioning their extraordinary modesty, which was so remarkable, that when some of them were pulled on board by their clouts, which gave way, they immediately covered their nudities with their hands, and the women wrapped themselves in their sheets, with signs of shame and confusion. This sense of decorum had such an effect upon the admiral, that he ordered them to be well used, restored their canoe, and gave them European commodities in exchange for those articles of their merchandize which he thought proper to retain: however, he kept one old man called Giumbe, who seemed to be the wisest and chief man of the whole, that from him he might learn some other material particulars of the country, and use him as an interpreter among the other Indians. This office he cheerfully undertook, and faithfully discharged in the course of the voyage, as long as it continued, among people who understood his language; and when he could be no longer serviceable, he was dismissed with many valuable presents, as a reward for his fidelity.

The admiral, tho' informed by this Indian, of the great wealth, politeness, and ingenuity of the people who lived to the westward in New Spain, yet knowing these countries lay to leeward, he could sail thither at any time from Cuba, he resolved at present to persist in his design of discovering the strait in the conti-

nent, through which he might penetrate into the South Sea, and reach the spice country; and accordingly turned to the eastward towards Veragua and Nombre de Dios, where he was told this strait would be found. Nor was the information untrue; for the Indians meant a strait of land or isthmus, which he mistook for a narrow gulph extending from sea to sea. In quest of this straight he sailed towards a point on the continent, which he named Casinus, because there he found great plenty of trees, bearing a fruit so called by the natives of Hispaniola; and near this cape he saw people who wore painted shirts or jerkins, and clouts made of cotton, like coats of mail, so strong as to defend them against the weapons used in that country, and even against the stroke of an European sword. But farther to the eastward, near Cape Gracious a Dios, the natives are of a fierce aspect and savage disposition, go stark naked, eat human flesh, and fish raw as it is taken; and they make such holes in their ears, as will admit an hen's egg; from which circumstance the admiral denominated that coast, de Las Orejas, or, of the Ears. Turning still to windward, on Sunday August 14th, 1502, Bartholemew Columbus went ashore in the morning to hear mass, with the colours, captains, and a good number of men; and on Wednesday following, when they went to take possession of the country for their catholic majesties, above one hundred Indians, loaded with provisions, ran down to the shore, and on the approach of the boats, on a sudden retired without speaking one word. The lieutenant perceiving their timidity, employed the interpreter to allure them with horse bells, beads, and other toys, which pleased them so much, that next day they returned in greater numbers, with several sorts of provisions, such as hens of that country, which are better than those of Europe, geese, roasted-fish, and red and white beans, resembling the kidney beans of Spain. The country tho' low, was green and beautiful, producing abundance of pines, oaks, palm-trees, and mirabolans, together with every

fort

sort of f  
 of Hispa  
 and other  
 islands,  
 high; th  
 have no  
 lar lang  
 ornamen  
 skin by  
 red and  
 without  
 have lo  
 but on  
 colours.

The  
 leagues  
 because  
 but as t  
 to and  
 land;  
 cape,  
 God,  
 south,  
 trade

On  
 ral ser  
 was f  
 stream  
 one o  
 so th  
 of D  
 chore  
 in th  
 viri,  
 ever  
 abou  
 is fi  
 a m  
 bow  
 as k

fort of fruit or provision to be found upon the island of Hispaniola. Here likewise were leopards, deer, and other animals. The people are like those of the islands, except in their foreheads, which are not so high; their nudities only are covered; they seem to have no religion, and every nation speaks a particular language of its own. Their arms and bodies are ornamented with different figures, wrought into the skin by fire. The better sort, instead of caps, wear red and white cotton cloths; some have short jumps without sleeves, that reach to their middle, and others have locks of hair hanging down on their foreheads: but on a festival, they paint their faces of various colours, so as to look very terrible and diabolical.

The admiral spent seventy days in sailing sixty leagues from the coast de Las Orejas, to the eastward, because the wind and current were always contrary; but as there was good riding along the coast, he tacked to and fro, and dropped anchor every night under the land; and on the 14<sup>th</sup> of September, he reached a cape, which he called Gracias a Dios, or Thanks to God, because from thence the land trended off to the south, and he could prosecute his voyage with the trade wind.

On the 16<sup>th</sup>, being in want of water, the admiral sent the boats into a river, at the entrance of which was such a rippling, occasioned by the current of the stream, and the wind from the sea, that in returning, one of the boats, together with all her men, was lost; so that it was named, the River de la Desgracia, or of Disaster. Running still to the southward, he anchored on the 25<sup>th</sup>, near a town called Cariari, and in the neighbourhood of a little island named Quiriviri, which in people, soil, and situation, excelled every place he had yet seen: for the land is high, and abounds with pasturage, rivers, and woods. Cariari is situated near a great river; to the banks of which a multitude of people resorted, some armed with bows and arrows, and others with staves of palm-tree, as black as a coal, and as hard as horn, pointed with

the bones of fishes; a third set were furnished with clubs: they seemed to have assembled with intention to defend their country from invasion. But, perceiving the pacific disposition of the Christians, they expressed a desire of bartering their commodities, consisting of arms, cotton jerkins, sheets, and guaninis, which are pieces of pale gold, worn about their necks like relics. With these articles they swam to the boats; for the Spaniards did not go ashore that day or the next; nor would the admiral allow his people to take their goods in exchange, but presented them with several trinkets, that they might look upon the Christians, as men who despised all mercenary views. The less the admiral seemed to regard the traffick, the more eagerness they discovered to trade with him, and made signs from the land, inviting his people to come among them; but these proving ineffectual, they retired, leaving every thing they had received on board in a heap upon the shore, where they were found the Wednesday following, when the Spaniards landed. The Indians, supposing the strangers did not confide in their sincerity, sent down an ancient man, of an awful presence, carrying a flag upon a staff, attended by two young girls, with guaninis about their necks: these, at his earnest request, were conducted by the boat's crew on board the admiral, who ordered them to be clothed; and fed, and sent on shore again, where they were received with much satisfaction, by the old man and fifty natives assembled on the beach.

Next day, the admiral's brother going ashore to learn something of the country, two of their chief men came to the boat, and taking him by the arms, made him sit down upon the grass between them. In this situation he began to interrogate them, and ordered the secretary to write down their answers; but, they no sooner saw the pen, ink, and paper, than they were seized with consternation, and ran away, believing that these were implements of sorcery: for they had performed some ceremonies of exorcism before

fore they  
lomew ha  
their tow  
ed with  
was a de  
man care  
emitting  
combs v  
upon it  
the defu  
ornamen

The  
quante  
manner  
civilize  
seven t  
seemed  
away v  
compat  
to serv  
and th  
at lib  
imput  
numb  
amba  
ranso  
wild  
Thes  
and,  
sent  
their  
kind  
woo  
fore  
gre  
and  
cla  
pe  
na  
ra

fore they approached the Spaniards. D. Bartholomew having quieted their apprehensions, visited their town, where, in a great wooden palace, covered with canes, he saw several tombs, in one of which was a dead body embalmed; and in another two human carcases wrapped up in cotton sheets, without emitting the least odour: over each of these catacombs was a board, with the figures of beasts carved upon it; and on some of them were the effigies of the defunct, adorned with guaninis, beads, and other ornaments upon which they set a value.

The admiral was so desirous of being better acquainted with the nature of this country, and the manners of the inhabitants, who seemed to be more civilized than any he had yet seen, that he ordered seven to be taken, and of these he chose two that seemed to be the most intelligent, sending the rest away with some presents, and an assurance that their companions were detained for no other reason, than to serve as guides and interpreters along the coast, and that in a little time, they would be certainly set at liberty. Notwithstanding these professions, they imputed the detention to avarice; and next day, a number of them coming down to the shore, sent four ambassadors on board of the admiral, to treat for the ransom of their countrymen, with a present of two wild hogs, which, though small, were very sweet. These deputies were entertained with great civility; and, tho' he would not comply with their request, sent them away well satisfied, and amply paid for their hogs, one of which was hunted on board by a kind of wild cat, of a greyish colour, caught in a wood by a seaman, after he had cut off one of its fore legs. This animal, which is as big as a small greyhound, leaps like a squirrel from tree to tree, and not only fastens upon the branches with its claws, but even with its tail, by which it often suspends itself, either for rest or sport. The hogs, tho' naturally very ferocious, no sooner saw it, than they ran about the deck in a fright; and the admiral perceiving

ceiving their terror, ordered one of them to be brought near the cat, which immediately wound its tail about the hog's snout, and with the foreleg that remained, fastening upon its pole, would soon have made a prey of it, had not the people interposed. From these circumstances it appeared, that those cats hunt like the wolves in Spain.

On the 5th of October, the admiral sailed into the bay of Caravaro, six leagues in length, and above three in breadth, in which are many small islands; and between them the ships sail as it were in streets, brushing the trees on each side. The vessels being anchored in this bay, the boats were sent to one of the islands, where the men found twenty canoes, and their people hard by them on the shore, stark naked, with little plates, or eagles of gold about their necks. They expressed no symptoms of fear; but, for three horse-bells, gave a gold plate that weighed ten ducats, and said, there was great plenty of that metal upon the continent, at a very small distance from this place.

Next day the boat's crew went ashore upon the main land, where they met with ten canoes full of people, who, refusing to barter away their plates, two of them were taken, that the admiral might have a chance for acquiring some material intelligence, by means of the Cariari interpreters; and they confirmed what the islanders had said of the gold, which was at the distance of two days journey up in the country. From this bay, the admiral sailed into another hard by, called Aburena; on the 17th he put to sea; and arriving at the river Guaiga, twelve leagues from hence, commanded the boats to be rowed ashore, where they were violently assaulted by above one hundred Indians, who ran furiously into the water up to the middle, brandishing lances, blowing horns, beating drums, and throwing sea-water towards the Spaniards, at whom they likewise spurted chewed herbs, with marks of detestation and defiance. Notwithstanding these menaces, they were  
 appeared

appeared  
 and for  
 plates, to  
 Next day  
 boats, an  
 to land  
 as they  
 threaten  
 boats, th  
 the ships  
 lent bel  
 with an  
 a canno  
 such a d  
 four me  
 consequ  
 and con  
 ably.

Hav  
 country  
 and ca  
 perceiv  
 drums  
 along-  
 with  
 any a  
 ral, w  
 This  
 men,  
 being  
 and  
 who  
 cove  
 very  
 fet a  
 num  
 stian  
 ston  
 Ind  
 ture

appeased by the peaceable behaviour of the Christians, and for a few horse-bells, exchanged sixteen gold plates, to the value of one hundred and fifty ducats. Next day, however, they lay in ambuscade for the boats, and perceiving that no body would venture to land without security, they rushed into the water, as they had done the preceding day, and even threatened to throw their javelins, provided the boats, that lay upon their oars, would not return to the ships. The Spaniards, exasperated at their insolent behaviour, wounded one of them in the arm with an arrow, and at the same time the admiral fired a cannon, the explosion of which terrified them to such a degree, that they fled with precipitation. Then four men landing, invited them to return by signs, in consequence of which they laid down their arms; and coming back, exchanged their plates very peaceably.

Having procured samples of what this part of the country produced, the admiral proceeded to Catiba; and casting anchor in the mouth of a great river, perceived the natives assembling by the sound of drums and horns. They sent two of their number along-side in a canoe, and these having discoursed with the Carisari interpreters, came on board without any apprehension, and gave their plates to the admiral, who in return presented them with some baubles. This canoe was succeeded by another, with three men, who behaved in the same manner. And amity being thus established, the Spaniards went ashore, and found a great number of Indians with their king, who differed in nothing from the rest, but in being covered with one leaf of a tree, because it rained very hard. This sovereign, by exchanging his plate, set an example to his subjects, who bartered to the number of nineteen, of pure gold. Here the Christians saw a great mass of wall, seemingly built of stone and lime; and as this was the first part of the Indies where the admiral discovered signs of structure, he brought away a piece of it as a memorial.

Sail-

Sailing to the eastward, he passed Cobravo; and the wind blowing fresh, held on his course to five towns of great trade, among which was Veragua, where the Indians said the gold was gathered, and the plates manufactured. Next day he arrived at a town called Cubiga, from which he continued his voyage to another, which he called Porto-bello, or the Beautiful harbour; because it is spacious, populous, and encompassed by a well cultivated country. He entered this harbour on the 2d day of November, passing between two small islands, within which the ships lay close to the shore: and for seven days, during which he continued here, on account of the rain and bad weather, canoes came constantly on board, with people from the adjacent country, to barter provisions, and bottoms of fine-spun cotton, which they exchanged for pins, points, and other such trifles.

On the 9th, he sailed from Porto-bello, eight leagues to the eastward; but, next day, was forced back four leagues by stress of weather; and putting in among the islands near the continent, where now the town of Nombre de Dios stands, called the place Puerta de Bastimentos, or the Port of Provisions, because all those small islands were covered with grain. A boat well manned being sent in pursuit of a canoe, the Indians were so terrified, that they leaped into the sea, and escaped, notwithstanding all the efforts of the Spaniards; for when the boat approached any one of them, he dived like a duck, and came up again at the distance of a bow-shot from the place.

Here the admiral continued, refitting the ships, and mending the casks, till the 23d of November; when he sailed eastward to a place called Guiga, where the boat's crew being sent on shore, found above three hundred Indians, ready to trade for such provisions they as had, and some small pieces of gold that hung at their ears and noses: but without tarrying in this place, he put into a small port, which he called Retrete, or Retired, because it could not contain





*The Indians flying in Confusion at a shot  
discharged from the Ship.*

tain above  
not exceed  
on both  
monds, a  
fathomed  
fined har  
were sent  
count of  
the shore  
portunit  
days in  
by bad  
familiar  
insolenc  
acts of  
creased,  
tion, th  
the ship  
to appe  
absolut  
to conv  
ordered  
they an  
trees w  
which  
to ter  
great  
assemb  
them,  
thing  
with  
not a  
were  
tall  
quen  
danc  
sleep  
vend  
ther  
ly

tain above six ships, and the width of the mouth did not exceed fifteen or twenty paces, though the rocks on both sides appeared above water as sharp as diamonds, and the channel between them was not to be fathomed. - The admiral was decoyed into this confined harbour, by the misrepresentations of those who were sent to view it, and who gave a favourable account of it, because here the ships must lie close to the shore, so as that they would have the better opportunity of trading with the natives. He lay nine days in this narrow place, to which he was confined by bad weather; and at first the Indians came very familiarly to trade, until they were provoked, by the insolence and dissolute behaviour of the seamen, to acts of open hostility. As their numbers daily increased, their courage rose to such a pitch of resolution, that they came down and threatened to board the ships; and the admiral, having in vain attempted to appease them by patience and civility, found it absolutely necessary to alter his deportment, in order to convince them of his importance. He therefore ordered his people to fire some pieces of cannon, and they answered this noise with shouts, thrashing the trees with staves, as if they despised the explosion, which they believed to be the effect of thunder, used to terrify them. He therefore loaded one of the great guns with shot, and pointing it at a number assembled on an hillock, the ball fell in the midst of them, and soon made them sensible there was something more than empty noise: for they instantly fled with such consternation, that for the future they durst not appear even behind the mountains. These people were the best shaped Indians of any he had yet seen; tall and thin, without those prominent bellies, frequent in this country. In this harbour were abundance of very large crocodiles or alligators, that sleep ashore, and emit a musky scent, and are so ravenous, that they will devour men if they can take them at advantage, tho' they are fearful and cowardly when attacked.

The

The admiral perceiving, that the violent winds from the east and north-east continued to blow without ceasing, and that he could no longer trade with the inhabitants of this coast, he resolved to return, and satisfy himself of the truth of what was reported, concerning the mines of Veragua; and therefore, on the 5th of December, sailed back to Porto-bello.

Next day, the wind shifted to the west, but as he did not think this was a settled gale, he bore up against it for some days, during which the weather was so very unsettled and unruly, that the sailors could scarce stand upon deck; for the sky seemed to be sinking in a deluge of rain, the whole air appeared like a furnace of lightning, and the thunder roared so incessantly, that the people mistook it for the firing of guns, as signals of distress. The men, who were constantly wet to the skin, and exposed to these dreadful peals and flashes, began to be terrified, and to despair, especially as the wind shifted in their teeth whenever they endeavoured to make any harbour; and in the midst of this danger and distraction, they were in the utmost danger of being overwhelmed by a dreadful water-spout that rose from the sea to the clouds, as thick as an ordinary butt, whirling about, and dashing with a most tremendous roar. To complete their misfortunes, they lost sight of the ship *Caino*, which they concluded was lost, until they saw her again at the end of three dismal dark days, in which she had been obliged to cast anchor, and afterwards was driven to sea, with the loss of her anchor and boat.

The ships were almost shattered to pieces by the tempest, and the men quite spent with cold, hunger, and fatigue, when they were relieved by a calm that lasted two days; during which they were surrounded by an infinite number of sharks, so greedy, that they would bite at the hook tho' baited only with a red rag. Many of these were caught, and out of the belly of one, was taken an entire tortoise, that afterwards lived on board; and from another, the whole head of

a shark w  
sea: so th  
prey upon  
looked up  
they furni  
eat them v  
had been  
provision,  
and moist  
that many  
might no  
swallow.

On the  
leagues e  
and there  
for three  
habitants  
a strange  
their fear  
their own  
rent nati  
harbour  
sooner w  
again, a  
whence  
being so  
dence h  
wind fr  
bandied  
person o  
had bee  
Here he  
of Janu  
and tak  
corn, v  
ragua,  
deed, h  
tempest  
and Po  
or the

a shark which we had cut off and thrown into the sea: so that the individuals of this species seem to prey upon one another. Tho' some of the people looked upon them as ominous fish, and all allowed they furnished a very indifferent meal, yet the sailors eat them with great eagerness: for by this time they had been eight months at sea, and consumed all their provision, except the biscuit, which, from the heat and moisture of the climate, was so full of maggots, that many delayed eating till it was dark, that they might not see the vermin they were obliged to swallow.

On the 17th, the admiral entered an harbour, three leagues east of Pennon, which the Indians call Huiva, and there permitted his men to repose themselves for three days; during which, they perceived the inhabitants lived in huts, built upon the tops of trees, a strange custom, which must have been owing to their fear of wild beasts, land-floods, or enemies of their own species; for all along that coast, the different nations are at war with one another. From this harbour or bay, he sailed on the 20th; but no sooner was he at sea, than the tempest began to rage again, and he was driven into another port: from whence he took his departure on the 3d, the weather being somewhat more moderate. But as if providence had resolved to thwart the expedition, the wind freshened and became contrary, so that he was bandied about, to the astonishment and terror of every person on board, until he made the harbour where he had been before, on the 12th of the same month. Here he staid from December the 26th, till the 3d of January, when, having repaired the ship Gallega, and taken on board a sufficient quantity of Indian corn, wood, and water, he sailed back towards Veragua, with contrary winds, and foul weather. Indeed, he was so perplexed and fatigued with currents, tempests, and unfavourable gales, between Veragua and Porto-bello, that he called it *Costa de Contrastes*, or the coast of Contention.

Two days after, he cast anchor near a river which the Indians called Yebra, and the admiral Bethlem; because he arrived on the feast of the Epiphany. To the westward of this was the river of Veragua, the water of which was very shallow, but the boats went up to the town where the gold mines were said to be. At first the Indians stood upon their guard, and threatened to oppose the landing of the Spaniards; but an Indian interpreter going ashore, and giving a favourable account of the Christians, they were appeased, and bartered away twenty gold plates, some hollow pieces, like joints of reeds, and some grains that never were melted, which they said they had gathered a great way off, upon uncouth mountains.

On the 9th of June, the admiral's ship and the Biscayna went up the river Bethlem, and the Indians came to exchange such things as they had, particularly fish, which at certain times of the year, come from the sea up these rivers in incredible numbers: they likewise bartered some gold for pins, beads, and hawk's bells. Next day they were joined by the other two ships, that could not come in the preceding day, for want of water at the river's mouth. On the third day after their arrival, Diego Bartholomew went up the river with the boats, to the town of Quibio; so the Indians call their king; who hearing of the lieutenant's design, came down in his canoes to meet him, and they received each other in a very friendly manner. Next day, he went on board to visit the admiral, who made him some presents, and he retired very well pleased, after a conversation that lasted a whole hour, during which his people exchanged some gold for bells, and other toys.

On the 24th, the river suddenly swelled to a surprising pitch, and rushed down with such impetuosity, that the admiral's ship parted her cable, and running foul of the Gallega, brought the fore-mast by the board, and both vessels were in great danger of perishing. This sudden rise of the river, was

supposed  
that had  
which we  
of them

On the  
and refit  
were sent  
up, arriv  
whole d  
in conse  
travelled  
arriving  
gathered  
were ve  
the sole  
concern  
the shi  
as they  
they ha  
lay mu  
people  
Spania

On  
mew,  
the ri  
lem,  
ed by  
ons,  
refect  
ducte  
terta  
their  
neig  
num  
exch  
try  
and  
M  
to t  
wa

sup-

supposed to proceed from some terrible shower that that had fallen upon the mountains of Veragua, which were named St. Christopher's, because the tops of them reached above the clouds.

On the 6th of February, the ships being caulked and refitted, Diego Bartholomew, and sixty-eight men, were sent in boats to the river of Veragua, and rowing up, arrived at the cacique's town, where he staid a whole day, inquiring the nearest way to the mines: in consequence of the intelligence he received, they travelled four leagues and an half; and next day, arriving at the place to which they were directed, gathered some gold about the roots of trees, which were very thick, and of a prodigious height. As the sole aim of this journey was to get information concerning the mines, they immediately returned to the ships, very well pleased with the sample; tho', as they afterwards learned, the mines from which they had picked it were not those of Veragua, which lay much nearer, but of Urira, a town belonging to people at war with Quillo, who had directed the Spaniards to his enemy's mines instead of his own.

On the 14<sup>th</sup> of February 1503, Diego Bartholomew, with fifty men, followed by a boat, marched to the river of Urira, seven leagues westward from Bethlem, and next day were met by the cacique, attended by twenty men, who presented him with provisions, and some gold plates were exchanged. Having rested a while in this place, the Christians were conducted to the town, where they were hospitably entertained with victuals and lodging; and, soon after their arrival, visited by the cacique of Dururi, a neighbouring town: he was attended by a great number of his people, who brought some plates to exchange, and told the lieutenant, that up the country there were caciques who had abundance of gold, and a great number of men armed like the Spaniards.

Next day Diego Bartholomew sent back twenty men to the ships, and with the other thirty, proceeded towards Zobabra, where he saw above six leagues of  
ground

ground full of maiz, and cultivated like corn fields. Here he was kindly entertained by the natives, as well as at another town, called Cateba, where he purchased some plates: but having now advanced a great way from the ships, without finding any harbour along the coast, or river larger than that of Bethlem, where he could conveniently settle a colony, according to the intention of the admiral, he returned with a good quantity of gold, to the place from which he had taken his departure, and in which a resolution was now taken, to make a settlement, with eighty men under his command. Proper dispositions being made, they began to build houses, about a cannon's shot from the mouth of the river Bethlem, the materials being timber, and the thatch consisting of the leaves of palm trees that grew along the shore. Several pieces of cannon, with powder, provision, and other necessaries, were lodged in a large magazine erected for that purpose; while a quantity of wine, biscuit, oil, vinegar, cheese, and grain, was deposited on board of the ship Gallega, to be left with cordage, nets, hooks, and other fishing-tackle, for the use of the colony. Indeed these last could not fail of being signally useful, in a country that abounds with such quantities of fish. The natives took them with hooks made of tortoise-shell, which they cut with a thread. Among others, the sea produces a very small fish, called titi, which fly up to the surface of the water, where they are caught in little matts, or small nets, and being wrapped in leaves, are dried in an oven, so that they may be kept for a long time: they likewise catch abundance of pilchards which being pursued by other fish, will leap two or three paces upon the dry land; tho' they are also taken in another manner. In the middle of their canoes, from stem to stern, the Indians raise a partition of palm-tree leaves, two yards high, and plying about the river, make a noise by beating the shore with their oars, so as to frighten the pilchards, which, mistaking the leaves for land, leap upon them in great quantities,

and fall  
great nu  
coast in  
As for li  
kind of b  
of the ju  
as well a

Every  
of the n  
Spain wi  
effectual  
him out  
that bea  
struction  
circumst  
which a  
bottoms  
To com  
by mea  
fire to t  
settleme  
nations  
admira  
king th  
men, a  
good b  
3oth c  
men, p  
of stra  
receive  
would  
a hill  
to go  
rest to  
when  
houfe  
proad  
anoth  
the h  
tho'

and fall into the canoe. Besides these, they take great numbers of other fish, that pass along the coast in shoals, and bake them, as already observed. As for liquor, they have plenty of a very palatable kind of beer made of maiz, and agreeable wine, made of the juice and pith of a certain kind of palm-tree, as well as of a fruit that resembles a pine apple.

Every thing being completed for the maintenance of the new colony, the admiral resolved to return to Spain without further delay; when his voyage was effectually retarded, by want of water to carry him out of the river, as well as by the terrible surf that beat upon the shore; threatening immediate destruction to any vessel that should approach it. This circumstance was the more unfortunate, as the rains, which alone could swell the river, were past, and the bottoms of the ships worm-eaten through and through. To complete the disaster, it was casually discovered by means of an interpreter, that Quibio intended to set fire to the houses of the Christians, who had made a settlement in his dominions, contrary to the inclinations of him and his people. In this dilemma, the admiral concerted measures with his brother, for taking the cacique prisoner, together with his principal men, and carrying them to Spain as hostages for the good behaviour of his subjects. Accordingly on the 30th of March, the lieutenant, with above seventy men, proceeded to the village of Veragua, consisting of straggling houses; and at a small distance from it, received a message from the cacique, desiring he would come up to his house, which stood by itself on a hill: notwithstanding this intimation, he resolved to go up with five men only, after having ordered the rest to follow, two and two, at some distance, and when they should hear a musket fired, to beset the house, that no body might escape. As he approached the residence of Quibio, he was met by another messenger, who begged he would not enter the house, for the Cacique himself would come out, tho' he was wounded by an arrow. These entreaties were

were the effect of jealousy, which prevails so much among the Indians of this coast, that they will not allow their women to be seen. Quibio coming to the door, according to his promise, was immediately seized by the lieutenant, and the musket being fired, the rest of the Spaniards surrounded the house, in which were about thirty persons, who seeing their prince taken made no opposition. Among these were the wives and children of the cacique, together with some men of note, who offered to ransom themselves with a great quantity of gold concealed in an adjoining wood. Bartholomew, without regarding these offers, ordered Quibio and the rest, male and female, to be bound, and carried on board, before the country should take the alarm; and as he himself intended to stay, with the greatest part of the men, in order to secure some of the cacique's kindred and subjects, whom he had not yet taken, he delivered the prisoners to John Sanchez de Cadiz, an able pilot, and a man of good reputation, who undertook, with great confidence and alacrity, to carry them safely on board of the admiral. He accordingly embarked with them in the boat; and Quibio complaining that his hands were too hard bound, Sanchez, out of compassion, loosed them from each other, tho' he kept the rope to which he was tied, in his own hand. The Indian prince finding his hands at liberty, took an opportunity, while the pilot looked another way, to plunge into the river, with such violence, that Sanchez quit- ted the rope in order to save himself; and as it then began to be dark, and the boat was immediately filled with confusion, it was impossible to hear or see how he went ashore; so that after a fruitless search, the pilot was fain to row on board of the admiral, overwhelmed with shame and vexation.

Next day the lieutenant, finding it would be impracticable to overtake the fugitive Indians, returned with his men to the ships, and presented the plunder of Quibio's house, worth three hundred ducats in plates and eagles, to his brother, who, having de-

ducted

ducted the  
vided the  
pedition.

The col  
tions, and  
ordered hi  
boats over  
without r  
every thi  
waiting  
whence C  
new sett  
dentially  
many Sp  
sacrifice  
no soone  
to attack  
was surr  
dians the  
to a spo  
thence  
shouts,  
they fav  
four of  
Spaniar  
fence.  
resoluti  
the ene  
his exa  
the wo  
the In  
had fe  
teeth  
contin  
they v  
fly, th  
woun  
himse  
Du  
whon  
V

ducted the fifth part for their catholic majesties, divided the rest among those who went upon the expedition.

The colony being now settled under proper regulations, and the river swelled by the rains, Columbus ordered his ships to be lightened, and towed by the boats over the bar, on which all the three struck, tho' without receiving much damage. They then took in every thing they had been obliged to unstow, and lay waiting for a fair wind to sail for Hispaniola, from whence the admiral proposed to send supplies to his new settlement. In this interval, the boat providentially went ashore, and contributed to the safety of many Spaniards, who otherwise must have fallen a sacrifice to the resentment of the Indians: for Quibino no sooner perceived the ships at sea, than he resolved to attack the settlement; and the woods, by which it was surrounded, facilitated the enterprize. The Indians therefore, under his command, stole unperceived to a spot within ten paces of the houses, and from thence rushed upon the Christians, with dreadful shouts, throwing their javelins, not only at those they saw, but also through their slender roofs, so that four or five were dangerously wounded, before the Spaniards could put themselves in a posture of defence. But the lieutenant, who was a man of great resolution, snatching up a spear, sallied out upon the enemy, and seven or eight of his people following his example, soon compelled the savages to retire into the wood, just as the boat reached the shore. Tho' the Indians would not engage hand to hand after they had felt the edge of the European swords, and the teeth of a dog that fell furiously upon them, they continued to throw their javelins at a distance, until they were driven from their covert and obliged to fly, tho' not before they had killed a Spaniard, and wounded seven, among whom was the lieutenant himself.

During this engagement, captain James Trifan, whom the admiral had sent ashore with the boat,

would not suffer his men to land; but, after the fray was ended, rowed up the river to take in fresh water, at a place that was quite covered with wood. From this grove the Indians poured upon him, in a number of canoes; and tho' he sustained their shock with great gallantry, it was impossible to shelter himself or his men from the showers of their javelins, by which he and his whole boat's crew were killed upon the spot, except one John de Neina of Sevil, who chancing to drop overboard, in the midst of the fray, dived to the bottom, and gaining the shore, made his way through the thickest of the wood, to the colony, where he gave an account of the disaster. The new settlers, terrified at this misfortune, would have relinquished their town immediately, and gone on board of the admiral without orders, had not they been prevented by the lowness of the water at the mouth of the river, which was not sufficient to float their vessel: nay, the sea beat so violently in that place, that no boat could be sent with advice of their distress to Columbus, who rode in a very dangerous open road, without a boat, and ignorant of the fate of Tristan and his crew, until he had the mortification to see them driving down the river, covered with wounds, and preyed upon by a number of carrion-crows. Such a melancholy spectacle could not fail of creating the utmost dependence among the people, who were now reduced to a small number, and concluded that the whole colony had perished. Nor were these presages without foundation; for the Indians, elated with the small advantage they had gained, returned to the attack of the settlement, which they carried on night and day without ceasing; so that every Spaniard must have been killed, had not they removed eastward to an open strand, where they made a barricado of casks and other lumber, and planted their cannon in such a manner as to make great havock among the enemy, who durst not venture to approach those unknown instruments of destruction.

Mean

Mean  
 weather,  
 now rema  
 some of t  
 hold, bur  
 into the f  
 hopes of  
 selves in  
 virtue of  
 The we  
 people b  
 their cor  
 vil, und  
 carried i  
 to run h  
 admiral  
 with a c  
 includin  
 the men  
 ble to r  
 were un  
 leave r  
 would  
 they w  
 she wa  
 and w  
 resentr  
 inform  
 on bo  
 ble, t  
 in his  
 in tw  
 the st  
 to be  
 Th  
 their  
 coast  
 the p  
 Dom  
 and

Mean while the admiral waited ten days for fair weather, that he might send ashore the only boat that now remained, for intelligence; and in this interval, some of the prisoners who had been confined in the hold, burst open the hatches in the night, and leaped into the sea, and the rest being disappointed in their hopes of escaping in the same manner, hanged themselves in despair; so that now he had no hostages, by virtue of whom he could make peace with Quibio. The weather still continuing boisterous, and the people being extremely impatient to learn the fate of their companions, Peter de le Desma, a pilot of Sevil, undertook to swim ashore, provided he might be carried in the boat to the place where the surf began to run high. His proposal being embraced by the admiral, was put in execution, and he swam off again with a circumstantial account of what had happened, including a detail of divisions and dissensions among the men; for Diego Bartholomew found it impracticable to maintain authority and subordination, and they were unanimous in nothing but their resolution to leave the place: they therefore begged the admiral would take them on board without delay, otherwise they would put to sea in their own vessel, rotten as she was, and rather trust to the mercy of the waves and weather, than expose themselves to the barbarous resentment of the savages. In consequence of this information, Columbus resolved to stay and take them on board; and the weather becoming more favourable, they came off, with all their goods and effects, in his boat and some canoes lashed together, so that in two days nothing was left behind but the bulk of the ship, which was so much eaten by the worms, as to be unfit for service.

The whole company being thus re-assembled, to their mutual satisfaction, the admiral sailed along the coast to the eastward, contrary to the opinion of all the pilots, who thought he might have reached St. Domingo, by bearing away to the north; but he and his brother knew it was requisite to ply up to

windward, before they could strike across the gulph that divides the continent from Hispaniola : and as he consulted his own judgment in this particular, the men began to murmur, from an apprehension, that he intended to sail directly for Spain, although he had not provision sufficient for such a voyage. At Portobello he was obliged to leave the ship *Biscaina*, which was so leaky and worm-eaten, that she could not proceed ; and turning up along the coast, he passed port *Retrete*, together with abundance of small islands, which he denominated *las Barbas* : thence continuing his course ten leagues, he, on the 1st of May, 1503, took his departure from a place on the continent called *Marmora*, and stood to the northward, the wind and currents setting from the east.

The pilots and navigators on board affirmed, that he was to the eastward of the Caribbees, but he himself was apprehensive, that he should not be able to fetch Hispaniola, and this fear was verified : for, on the 10th, he descried two very small low islands, which he named *Tortugas*, from the abundance of turtle found here, and in the neighbourhood ; and on the 12th, after a run of thirty leagues northwards, arrived at the islands called *Jardin de la Reyna*, that lie ten leagues to the southward of Cuba. By this time, the ships being leaky and crazy, the men were harrassed at the pump, though little able to support such fatigue, because the provisions were now reduced to a little biscuit, oil, and vinegar ; and in this melancholy situation, they were overtaken by a dreadful storm, in which the ship *Bermuda* ran foul of the admiral, and both had like to have foundered : however, they got clear of each other with much difficulty, and dropped all their anchors, though it was the sheet anchor alone that brought them up ; and in the morning there was but one strand of the cable uncut, so that if this had given way, they must have perished upon the sharp rocks.

The wind being abated, he sailed to an Indian town on the coast of Cuba, called *Mattaia*, where  
having

having purch  
currents, an  
him to bear  
maica, pum  
withstandin  
almost to th  
into an har  
fresh water  
to another,  
rocks, whe  
afloat, he  
and propp  
them uprig  
and foreca  
from the i  
attempts o  
rather tha  
cause he  
from irreg  
natives,  
sistence,  
or consum  
bers to  
appointe  
prevent a  
divide th  
nothing  
gulation  
were ple  
exchang  
called h  
bread n  
for a qu  
bell ; a  
present  
of sciss  
The  
next ca  
means  
after r

having purchased some refreshments, as the winds, currents, and condition of the ships would not permit him to bear up for Hispaniola, he stood over to Jamaica, pumping and baling all the way. Yet, notwithstanding their utmost efforts, the water rose up almost to the deck; and when day appeared, he put into an harbour called Puerto Bueno, but finding no fresh water in this place, he steered to the eastward into another, called Santa Gloria, which is enclosed by rocks, where finding it impossible to keep the ships afloat, he ran them ashore along-side of each other, and propping them up on each side, so as to keep them upright, ordered sheds to be made on the poop and fore-castle, under which the men might be secure from the inclemencies of the weather, as well as the attempts of the Indians. This expedient he chose rather than that of fortifying himself on shore, because he should be more able to restrain his seamen from irregularities, which might have incensed the natives, on whom he entirely depended for subsistence, his own provision having been either spoiled or consumed. As the natives resorted in great numbers to the ships with what they had to barter, he appointed two persons to superintend the market, and prevent abuses or frauds of either side, as well as to divide the purchase equally among the people, that nothing might be embezzled or engrossed. His regulations were alike agreeable to his own men, who were plentifully supplied; and to the Indians, who exchanged two little animals like rabbits, which they called hutics, for a bit of tin, and cakes of their bread named zabi, for two or three glass beads, tho', for a quantity of any thing, they received a hawk's bell; and a cacique or great man was sometimes presented with a small looking-glass, red cap, or pair of scissars.

These necessary steps being taken, the admiral's next care was, to consult with his officers about the means of transporting themselves to Hispaniola; and, after mature deliberation, it was resolved, that two

canoes should be sent thither, with an account of the misfortune which had happened to the admiral, and a letter to the governor, desiring that a ship might be sent immediately to his relief. The canoes being chosen for this dangerous expedition, James Mendez de Segura, the admiral's chief secretary, embarked in one, with six Christians, and ten Indians to row; and Bartholomew Fiesco, a Genoese gentleman, went on board of the other, with the like number of hands; this last having orders to return immediately with the news of their safe arrival, while Mendez should continue his route over land to St. Domingo. Thus disposed, they rowed to the easternmost point of Jamaica, under the conduct of the admiral's brother, who took care to supply them with the necessary provision for the voyage; and as the distance between the two islands amounted to thirty leagues, without any intervening land, except one little island or rock, about eight leagues from the coast of Hispaniola, he very judiciously waited for a calm, and having dismissed them on their voyage, staid till they were fairly out of sight, and then returned to his brother.

In a little time after the departure of these canoes, the men who were left began to grow sickly, in consequence of the fatigue they had undergone, and the change of provision; and (which is the case on all such occasions) a spirit of discontent diffused itself among them. They now caballed and murmured in private against the admiral, saying, he had no intention to return to Spain, where he was in disgrace with their catholic majesties; nor could he have any hopes of assistance from Hispaniola, the governor of which had already refused him shelter in his distress: and lastly, they suggested that Mendez and Fiesco were both lost, otherwise the latter would have returned by this time, according to his promise. For these reasons, it was their business to consult their own safety, by leaving the admiral, who was now lame in all his limbs with the gout, and follow their companions to Hispaniola, where they would be the better

ter received  
their havin  
These argu  
two brothe  
tection on  
John de F  
rales, by  
and such  
leaders, c  
muda, an  
that eigh  
low them  
with ever  
purpose.

On th  
ras, wh  
ing the  
to his b  
" that  
" this  
tion, C  
calmly  
return  
vessel f  
furious t  
own pr  
and th  
mon a  
tifying  
had no  
time  
media  
a loud  
" wi  
clama  
forec  
univ  
in be  
in or  
his f

ter received by the commendary Lares, on account of their having abandoned Columbus, whom he hated. These arguments were suggested and encouraged by two brothers, called Porras, who assured them of protection on their return to Spain, from the bishop D. John de Fonseca, as well as from the Treasurer Morales, by whom their sister was kept as a concubine: and such effect had the insinuations of these ring-leaders, one of whom was captain of the ship Bermuda, and the other comptroller of the squadron, that eight and forty of the men were persuaded to follow them at all events, and to provide themselves with every thing necessary for the execution of their purpose.

On the 2d day of January, captain Francis de Porras, whom they had chosen for their leader, ascending the quarter-deck, where the admiral lay confined to his bed, "What is the reason, my lord, (said he) that you will not return to Spain, but keep us in this place to perish?" To this insolent interrogation, Columbus, suspecting the conspiracy, very calmly replied, that he did not see how they could return to Spain, until they should be assisted with a vessel from Hispaniola; that no man was more desirous than he to be gone, as well on account of his own private interest, as for the safety of his people; and that, for their satisfaction, he would again summon all his officers to consult about the means of gratifying their inclination. This judicious remonstrance had no weight with Porras, who said, it was now no time to talk; for that he should either embark immediately, or stay there by himself: then crying with a loud voice, "I am going to Spain with those that will follow me," all his adherents joined in the exclamation, and immediately took possession of the fore-castle, poop, and round-tops, so that uproar and universal confusion ensued. The admiral, tho' lame in bed, hearing the noise of this tumult, started up in order to quell the mutiny, but was withheld by his servants, who were afraid that he would be mur-

dered by the conspirators. They likewise disarmed and confined his brother Diego Bartholomew, who had bravely rushed out upon the mutineers, with an half pike in his hand, and entreated Porras to be gone, without doing further mischief, or making any attempt upon the life of Columbus, for which they could not fail of being one day severely punished. He did not think proper to regard this caution, but seizing ten canoes which the admiral had purchased from the Indians, embarked with all his followers, who expressed as much joy as if they had been already landed in Spain. Upon this occasion, a good number of the rest, who were not concerned in the combination, seeing themselves abandoned by their fellows, and despairing of relief, desired to be taken on board, to the infinite sorrow and mortification of the admiral, and those few who remained with the sick: and in all probability, had the people been in health, he would have been deserted by the whole company, except his brother, and his own faithful servants. The mutineers in the canoes rowed towards the east part of Jamaica, from whence Mendez and Frisco had taken their departure, and in the way committed all manner of outrages upon the poor Indians, advising them to apply for redress and repayment to the admiral, who was the cause of all the injuries they sustained, and to put him to death in case he should refuse to give them satisfaction; for his design in staying, was no other than to subject and involve them in such misery and oppression as he had already entailed upon the inhabitants of the other island.

Having in this manner done their endeavours to embroil the admiral with the natives, they began their voyage for Hispaniola, with some Indians, whom they compelled to go on board every canoe as rowers. They had not made four leagues from land, when the wind, which was contrary, beginning to freshen, and the sea to rise, they shipped some water, and being unacquainted with the methods of managing those

vessels,

vessels, Y  
Indians,  
inhuman  
leaping  
then ha  
barbarou  
of those  
manner,  
they ke  
they no  
voyage  
which  
easterly  
Cuba,  
Hispan  
return,  
prive  
were st  
it was  
to sea  
tunity  
ravage  
which  
havin  
voyag  
ing th  
their  
W  
dress  
the  
they  
he e  
the  
but  
a sc  
mo  
the  
ly  
of  
th

vessels, resolved to lighten them, by murdering the Indians, and throwing their bodies into the sea. This inhuman scheme was executed on some, and the rest leaping over-board, swam until they were weary; then hanging by the canoes to breathe a little, the barbarous ruffians cut off their hands; so that eighteen of those poor wretches perished in this deplorable manner, and not one would have escaped, had not they kept a few to steer them back to Jamaica, as they now thought it impracticable to prosecute their voyage. When they landed, a council was held, in which some proposed to take the advantage of the easterly wind and currents, for running over to Cuba, from whence they would have a short cut to Hispaniola; others were of opinion, that they should return, and make peace with their admiral, or deprive him by force of the commodities and arms that were still in his possession: but by a majority of voices it was agreed, they should wait for a calm, and put to sea again directly for Hispaniola. For this opportunity they tarried a whole month, during which they ravaged the whole neighbourhood of Aramaquique, which was the name of that town and district, and having made two unsuccessful efforts to perform the voyage, marched by land to the westward, plundering the defenceless natives and the weak villages in their way.

With regard to the admiral, he exerted all his address and industry to efface the bad impressions which the mutineers had made among the Indians; so that they continued to supply him with provisions, while he employed his care and humanity for the relief of the sick, until almost all his people were recovered: but as the daily expence of subsistence had produced a scarcity among the Indians, who sow very little more than is just necessary for their own occasions, they began to be remiss in their attendance, especially as they were already stocked with the commodities of the Christians. They were likewise influenced by the desertion and malicious insinuations of such a

number of the Spaniards, who had left their chief in a situation which no longer commanded obedience and respect. In this dilemma, Columbus, with his wonted sagacity, fell upon a very extraordinary expedient for retrieving his character and affairs with those savages. Knowing that in three days there would be an eclipse of the moon, he sent an Indian of Hispaniola, who was on board, to assemble the principal inhabitants of the district, that he might confer with them about an affair that concerned them nearly; and they obeying the summons, he told them by his interpreter, he and his people were Christians, and believed in God, who created the heaven and earth, protected the righteous, and punished the wicked; and therefore would not permit the rebellious Spaniards to pass over to Hispaniola, tho' he had by his providence conducted Mendez and Fiesco to that island, because the intent of their voyage was laudable: that the same almighty and all-just Being was incensed against the Indians for having neglected to supply his people with provisions, and determined to punish them with plague and famine; as a certain token or presage of which, they would that very night see the moon rise with an angry and bloody aspect, to denote the mischief that would certainly fall upon them.

This prophecy had different effects upon the Indians, some of whom were terrified, while others ridiculed it as an idle story: but when they perceived the moon in reality eclipsed, and perceived the darkness increasing as she rose, universal consternation prevailed among them, and they came running from all quarters, loaded with provision, and entreated the admiral with loud cries and lamentations, to intercede with God in their behalf, that his wrath might be averted, and they would for the future, take care to supply all his wants. In consequence of this promise, Columbus said he would use his influence with God, and accordingly shut himself up, while they remained without, howling, and imploring his assistance;

stance;  
to go o  
good c  
God, w  
ing kin  
testimon  
the mo  
shine w

His  
of the  
plentif  
people  
they d  
withou  
and th  
vourit

Eig  
Mend  
least i  
suppo  
or be  
way t  
by th  
seen

curre  
and

of w  
who  
lator  
in in  
tion

vesti  
tain  
to a  
con  
pro  
ber  
of  
col  
an

stance; and when he perceived the eclipse beginning to go off, he came out of his cabin, bad them be of good cheer, for he had prayed in their favour to God, who had forgiven them, on their promise of being kind and hospitable to the Christians, and, as a testimony of his forgiveness, they would speedily see the moon lay aside her wrathful countenance, and shine with her former splendour.

His prognostic being verified, they praised the God of the Christians, and ever after continued to provide plentifully for the subsistence of the admiral and his people; for tho' they had formerly seen such eclipses, they did not think it was possible to foretel them, without an immediate correspondence with the Deity, and therefore considered Columbus as a particular favourite of heaven.

Eight months having elapsed since the departure of Mendez and Fiesco, of whom there was not yet the least intelligence, the people began to be dejected, supposing the messengers had either perished at sea, or been killed by the Indians of Hispaniola, in their way to St. Domingo. These fears were confirmed by the information of the natives, who said they had seen a canoe overset, driven upon the coast by the current. These apprehensions increased every day, and at last produced a second conspiracy, at the head of which was one Bernard, an apothecary of Valencia, who, with two companions, called Zamora and Villatoro, formed a scheme for deserting from the admiral, in imitation of the other mutineers; but the execution of this project was prevented by the arrival of a vessel sent by the governor of Hispaniola. The captain, whose name was James de Escobar, having come to an anchor near the wrecks, visited the admiral with compliments from the commendary, who being unprovided with a ship sufficient to carry off such a number of men, had sent a cask of wine and two fitches of bacon in a present; and these being delivered, Escobar, without waiting for a letter, weighed anchor, and departed that same evening. Tho' Columbus

was extremely mortified at his abrupt behaviour, he affected to say that the caraval had failed by his directions, because, she being too small to convey the whole company, he was resolved to stay for a larger vessel, in which they might all embark at once. This declaration had such an effect upon the conspirators, that they postponed their enterprize: but the truth was, Lares governor of Hispaniola, being apprehensive that the admiral, upon his return to Spain, would be reinstated in the government of that island, had sent Escobar to reconnoitre his situation, and see whether or not he might be easily destroyed. By this caraval, however, Columbus received certain intelligence of the safe arrival of Mendez and Fresco, at Hispaniola, and did not doubt but that he should be relieved in consequence of their remonstrances.

We have already observed, that they embarked in two canoes from the easternmost point of Jamaica, and continued rowing and paddling two days, during which they sustained extremity of heat, thirst, and fatigue; for their fresh water was almost expended the first day, and some of the Indians actually died for want of refreshment. When the second day elapsed without their seeing land, they began to suspect they had not taken the right course, and universal despondence ensued: but their hopes were revived, when they saw the moon rise over land, which was a small island called Nazabazza, at the distance of eight leagues from Hispaniola. Thither they rowed with their utmost efforts, and next morning going ashore, found it a barren rock without tree, shrub, or sprig; nevertheless, they took up plenty of rain water from the holes of the rocks, and some of them drank to such excess, as produced dropsies, and other dangerous distempers. Having rested and refreshed themselves with such things as they could pick up along shore, they went on board in the evening, and steered their course to the nearest land of Hispaniola, which was Cape St. Michael, where they arrived in the morning. Fiesco, having reposed himself two

days,

days,  
to his  
accom  
ed to  
a qua  
ings a  
gave  
verno  
to go  
afterv  
miral  
lic m  
Co  
sent  
ras,  
fortin  
their  
the  
Hisp  
con  
firma  
ringh  
used  
adhe  
alled  
ful r  
tifyi  
selv  
own  
thei  
inte  
opp  
from  
a p  
ma  
dor  
co  
on  
m  
th

days, would have returned to the admiral according to his promise, but neither sailors nor Indians would accompany him in the voyage, so that he was obliged to desist. As for Mendez, tho' he laboured under a quartan ague, which was the effect of his sufferings at sea, he set out immediately for Xarague, and gave an account of the admiral's situation to the governor, who, after much importunity, gave him leave to go and purchase a ship at St. Domingo, which afterwards sailed to Jamaica, from whence the admiral sent her to Spain, with packets for their catholic majesties, containing a detail of his voyage.

Columbus, still willing to compose all differences, sent a messenger to the mutineers under the two Porras, inviting them to return to their duty, and comforting them with the hope of a speedy voyage to their own country, inasmuch as he had received the promise of being relieved, by a caraval from Hispaniola, which had brought him a present of bacon and wine, part of which he sent them, as a confirmation of the truth of what he asserted. Their ringleaders dreading the consequence of a re-union, used all their art and eloquence in dissuading their adherents from embracing the terms proposed. They alledged, that the admiral was a cruel and revengeful man, who would take the first opportunity of gratifying his resentment, should they ever put themselves in his power; whereas, by standing upon their own bottom, they should one day be able to effect their own release from this island, and then by their interest at court, they could not fail to bring their oppressor again into disgrace. As for the caraval from Hispaniola, they affirmed it was no other than a phantom, which the admiral, who was a great magician, had raised by enchantment; that the pardon he offered was a snare, and his whole soul a composition of delusion and deceit. These suggestions succeeded so well among their followers, that the messenger was dismissed, after having been told that they would peaceably depart for Hispaniola, provided  
the

the admiral would supply them with a vessel for that purpose; or, if he had but one, assign one half of it to them for their own convenience, and in the mean time, give them an equal share of the cloaths and commodities that were still in his possession; otherwise they would come and take the whole by force of arms.

This threat they actually resolved to put in execution, and marched down to an Indian village within a quarter of a league of the wrecks: and the admiral being informed of their design, detached fifty men well armed, under the command of his brother, who had orders to expostulate with the rebels, and refrain from any of hostility, unless he should be first attacked. Diego Bartholomew, having reached a rising ground within bow-shot of the mutineers, sent a message to their captain, desiring a conference; but this condescension was treated with contempt, as the effect of fear, and they immediately fell upon his men in great confidence of victory; six of the boldest having taken an oath to fight their way directly to the lieutenant, whose death they believed would soon disconcert his followers. However, they were disappointed in their expectation; for, at the very first charge, five of the six were slain, and among these John Sanchez, from whom Quibio made his escape, and John Barba, the very two first persons who drew their swords on board in support of the conspiracy.

As for their leader, Francis de Porrás, he was taken prisoner, and his people so roughly handled, that they soon turned their backs, and fled with precipitation; so that the lieutenant obtained a complete victory, and returned to the ships with a good number of prisoners: he himself being wounded in the hand, and only one gentleman of his side having received an hurt with a spear, of which he afterwards died. Next day the fugitives sent a petition to the admiral, imploring his mercy, and promising to submit themselves to his good pleasure; and he immediately gave them a free pardon, and took them again

into his  
mosities  
detained  
per per  
for the  
for com  
his dire

Amo  
gageme  
ashore  
number  
and wa  
the In  
him al  
appear  
leg hu  
from  
desper  
curfes  
from  
condi  
be ca  
geon,  
some  
recov

Al  
move  
offen  
and  
wrec  
men  
mon  
lum  
of J  
rent  
reac  
Her  
mo  
hin  
mo

into his protection: but, in order to avoid future animosities, and a scarcity of provisions on board, he detained Porras in confinement, and appointed a proper person to command and lead them about the island, for the convenience of finding subsistence, in exchange for commodities, with which they were supplied by his direction.

Among those of their side who suffered in the engagement, was Peter de Ledesma the pilot, who swam ashore at Bethlem. This man, having received a number of wounds in the fray, fell over the rocks, and was not found till next day in the evening, when the Indians, to their utter amazement, discovered him alive. His skull was laid open, so that his brains appeared, his arm was almost cut off, the calf of one leg hung down to his ankle, and one foot was sliced from the heel to the toes. Notwithstanding these desperate wounds, he frightened the Indians with curses and threats in such a manner, that they fled from him with the utmost consternation; and his condition being known, the admiral ordered him to be carried into an house, and attended by the surgeon, who during the first eight days, discovered some new wounds at every dressing, and yet the man recovered and did well.

All dissentions among the Spaniards being thus removed, the Indians grew more cautious of giving offence, and carefully supplied them with provision; and a year being elapsed since the Christians were wrecked upon the island, the ship we have already mentioned, which Mendez bought with the admiral's money at St. Domingo, arrived in Jamaica, and Columbus with his whole company, embarking on the 28th of June, set sail for Hispaniola, tho' the wind and current were contrary, and, after a troublesome voyage, reached St. Domingo on the 13th of August 1504. Here he was received with demonstrations of uncommon civility and regard by the governor, who lodged him in his own house, and fawned upon him with the most abject submissions; tho' this hospitality was al-  
together

112 THE FOURTH VOYAGE

together affectation ; for he set Porras at liberty, and threatened to punish those who were concerned in apprehending that rebel. When the admiral's ship was refitted, and another hired for the convenience of his friends and followers, he sailed for Europe on the 2d of September, and before he was two leagues at sea, the mast of the hired vessel coming by the board, he sent her back into the harbour to be repaired, while he himself proceeded on his voyage to Spain.

During the passage, he lost his own main-mast in a storm, and this damage being in some measure repaired by the skill and activity of the lieutenant, (for the admiral was lame of the gout) they were afterwards exposed to another tempest, which carried away their foremast, and in that condition the ship arrived at the port of St. Lucar de Barrameda. Upon his landing, he was informed of the death of his generous patroness queen Isabella, which overwhelmed him with concern ; for tho' he was courteously received by Ferdinand, that prince began to think the advantages he had stipulated for himself were too considerable, and accordingly he proposed new terms, which, however, did not take effect : for the negotiation was interrupted by the accession of king Philip to the throne of Castile ; and before Ferdinand returned to Valladolid, from whence he had set out to meet his son-in-law, Columbus, oppressed with infirmities and chagrin, yielded up the ghost in that city. His body was afterwards, by the king's order, conveyed to Sevil ; where it was magnificently interred in the cathedral, and the place distinguished by a monument, on which these words were inscribed :

A Castilia, y a Leon,  
Nuevo mundo dio' Colon.

Which may be thus translated,

To Castile and Leon,  
A new world was given by Columbus.

The

\*\*\*\*

T

Being

D

nus,  
veries  
coast  
some  
Alph  
too r  
he ha  
son o  
spare  
of n

R

king  
stan  
cou  
ster  
the  
per  
de  
po  
co  
to  
la  
op  
C  
C  
c  
r

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

## The Voyage of VASCO DE GAMA ;

Being the first that was ever made to the East-Indies  
by the Cape of Good Hope.

**D**URING the reign of Henry, son of John I. King of Portugal, a prince of an aspiring genius, and a great patron of navigation, many discoveries were made by his subjects on the southern coast of Africa, great part of which, together with some islands, fell under his dominion. His nephew Alphonso, who succeeded him on the throne, was too much involved in wars, to execute the schemes he had laid for extending his progress by sea ; but the son of this prince, known by the name of John II. spared no pains or expence in promoting the interests of navigation.

Receiving information by an ambassador from the king of Benin, on the coast of Africa, that, at the distance of one hundred and fifty leagues from his country, reigned a mighty prince, to whom his master was tributary ; and supposing this monarch to be the famous Prester John, so much talked of at that period of time, he sent Peter de Covillam and Alonzo de Paiva by land, to obtain some intelligence of this potentate, as well as of the situation of India. Accordingly they travelled by the way of Grand Cairo to Tor on the coast of Arabia, from whence Covillam embarked for India, and Paiva set out for Ethiopia, after they had agreed to meet again at Grand Cairo. The first having visited Cananor, Calicut, and Goa, touched at Zofala in Africa, whence he proceeded to Aden at the mouth of the Red Sea, on his return to Cairo, where understanding his companion was

was dead, he sent an account to the king of his peregrinations by a Jew bound for Portugal, and with another embarked for Ormuz, whence he went over into Ethiopia, where he was hospitably entertained, tho' never suffered to return.

When these missionaries departed by land, king John sent to sea three ships, under the command of Bartholomew Diaz, who sailing one hundred and twenty leagues beyond the farthest part of Africa then known, discovered the mountains which he called Sierra Parda, passed by the bay de los Vagueros, thus denominated from the numerous herds of cattle which he saw on shore, touched at the small island of Santa Cruz, entered the river del Infanta, and finally reached the cape which he called Tormentoso or Stormy; tho' the king changed that appellation into Buena Esperanza, or Good Hope, because he hoped, by sailing round it, to discover the East-Indies. But he did not live to see his hopes completed. He, however, exhorted Emanuel, his successor, to encourage trade, and finish his plan of navigation; nor was this advice neglected. Emanuel, who was a prince of uncommon spirit, liberality, and discretion, had no sooner settled the domestic affairs of his kingdom, than he ordered four ships to be equipped for the discovery, and gave the command of them to Vasco de Gama, a nobleman of great abilities, on whom he likewise conferred the rank of admiral: the other three ships were commanded by Vasco's brother Paul, Nicholas Cælo, and Gonzalo Nugnez. They spent the night preceding their embarkation in prayers and vows, at a chapel which Emanuel built by the seaside, within four miles of Lisbon; and were next day followed to the shore by an infinite multitude of people, who, with loud acclamations, preferred vows to Heaven for their prosperity and success, tho' many looked upon them with compassion, as sacrifices devoted to destruction.

This behaviour did not, however, intimidate either Gama, or his captains, who went on board with great confidence

confid  
July,  
Canar  
St. J  
storm  
disco  
wher  
whic  
Cælo  
river  
most  
in or  
they  
ing  
the  
to c  
real  
flee  
alth  
qua  
coat  
T  
wh  
gla  
wer  
the  
cou  
no  
go  
wa  
ter  
co  
an  
di  
tr  
d  
h  
w  
h  
a

confidence and alacrity, and sailed on the 9th day of July, in the year 1497, directing his coast to the Canary islands, from whence he stood to the island of St. Jago; he was afterwards harrassed by continual storms for the space of three months, and at length discovering land, came to an anchor in a large bay, where he hoped to obtain a supply of fresh water, of which the ships were in great want. Accordingly Coëlo, who was sent to examine, found a pleasant river, the banks of which were covered with the most beautiful verdure, and thither the ships advanced in order to lay in a stock of wood and water. Here they saw vast numbers of seals; and the admiral being desirous of knowing the nature of the place, and the manners of the inhabitants, directed his people to catch some of the natives, whom he found to be real negroes by their black colour, thick lips, and fleecy hair; but they were altogether unintelligible, although some of the Portuguese on board were acquainted with almost all the languages used on the coast of Guinea.

They were received with great civility by Gama, who presented them with some cloaths, small bells, glasses, beads, and other trifles, with which they were extremely well pleased, and in return, supplied their benefactors with plenty of such provisions as the country afforded: but this friendly intercourse was not of long duration. One of the Portuguese having gone ashore to visit the natives at their own houses, was welcomed with great hospitality, and for his entertainment they killed a fatted seal, a dish that decomposed his delicate stomach so much, that he rose and retired with signs of loathing and disgust. Nor did his entertainers oppose his departure; on the contrary, they accompanied him to the shore: but he, distrusting their intention, no sooner came within hearing of his fellows, than he roared aloud for help, when some of the men coming immediately ashore to his assistance, the natives ran affrighted to the woods; and now looking upon the Portuguese as declared enemies,

mies, had recourse to their arms, consisting of long lances headed with horn, which they throw with great dexterity and execution. With these weapons, they suddenly rushed out of the woods upon Gama and some officers who were employed in taking the sun's altitude, and attacked them with such fury, that they were obliged to retreat on board of their ships, after the admiral had been wounded in the foot.

In consequence of this rupture, he set sail from that place, having given the name of St. Helena to the bay, and that of Jago to the river, because they were discovered on the days dedicated to these saints: a rule which they afterwards observed in all their denominations. Between this bay and the Cape, he underwent such dreadful storms, the weather was so cold, and the nights so long, that the people became dispirited and clamorous, surrounding Gama upon deck, and conjuring him with the most pathetic remonstrances, to change his course and steer homewards, rather than persist in prosecuting a voyage from which nothing was to be expected but misery and destruction.

All the resolution and address of Gama was now necessary to refute their fears, to withstand their importunities, and maintain his authority: for when they found him deaf to their entreaties, and firmly determined to answer the purpose for which he had embarked, they formed a conspiracy against his life, which being discovered by his brother Paul, he was obliged to exert his whole vigilance and caution to hinder it from taking effect. The ringleaders were put in irons, and among these all the pilots, so that he himself and some other officers, were fain to perform their functions. At length, the weather took a favourable turn, and he made the Cape of Good Hope, which was doubled on the 20th day of November, to the inexpressible joy of the whole company, who thought there was now no obstacle to oppose the voyage. Coasting along shore, they enjoyed the prospect of a most agreeable country, diversified

with

with  
herds  
refern  
and p  
their  
rest o  
pipes  
They  
and

G  
ward  
Ang  
islan  
ter.  
with  
use  
of  
bird  
hav  
bra

the  
stor  
ed  
pe  
G  
al  
se  
ce  
la  
th  
tr  
d  
z  
v

with woods and lawns, abounding with numerous herds of cattle, and well peopled with blacks, who resembled those of St Helena bay in colour, features, and proportion : when they spoke, they seemed to sob ; their privities were inclosed in small wooden cases, the rest of the body being quite naked ; they played upon pipes, with which they made no contemptible musick. They lived in huts made of clay, hardened in the sun, and covered with straw and clods of earth.

Gama having run seventy-three leagues to the northward of the Cape, found another bay, which he called Angra de San Blas, in the bend of which was a small island, where the ships lay to take in a supply of water. The land hereabouts was very fertile, abounding with large elephants and fine oxen, which the natives use as horses. There was also a prodigious number of seals of surprising fierceness, and a multitude of birds called penguins, about the size of geese, which have no feathers, nor do their wings, which are membranous, enable them to fly.

After watering the fleet, he sailed again, and, on the 8th day of December, was overtaken by a sudden storm that drove the ships out to sea, and overwhelmed the people with consternation ; but when the tempest subsided, they once more approached the shore, Gama being resolved to sail along the coast, as he was altogether unacquainted with the navigation of those seas. On the 10th of January, when they had proceeded about two hundred and thirty miles from their last watering place, they descried some small islands, that appeared extremely pleasant, decorated with lofty trees, and intervening meadows of a beautiful verdure, in which they saw great numbers of cattle grazing : they likewise perceived the black inhabitants walking upon the shore. The admiral, having anchored upon the coast, sent one of his men, who was well versed in languages, to pay his respects to the king, who received him with great civility, and dismissed him with presents such as the country produced.

These

These people were more civilized than the other blacks they had seen; they wore bracelets on their arms, brazen helmets on their heads, and sabres by their sides, with handles of tin, and scabbards of ivory, not inelegantly fashioned. In the fleet were ten malefactors who had been condemned to death, but pardoned on condition they would undertake this voyage; two of these Gama left on shore, at his departure from this place, to which he gave the name of St. Raphael, that they might inform themselves of the nature and customs of the country, so as to be able to give useful intelligence to the Portuguese when the ships should return.

On the 15th of January, they arrived at the mouth of a very large river, the banks of which were covered with verdure, and shaded by trees loaded with fruit. Gama came to an anchor in this place in the evening, and in the morning the natives came on board in little boats, without fear or hesitation, and were treated with great civility, tho' the Portuguese could not understand their language. In a few days, four of their chiefs came to pay their respects to the admiral, who entertained them sumptuously, and at their departure, presented them with cloaths of silk, which they received with transports of joy. One of these, who spoke the Arabic tongue very imperfectly, said he had lately come from a country not very distant, where he had seen ships like those belonging to the Portuguese; a piece of information which greatly elevated the spirits of the sailors, who hoped in a little time to reach the treasures of India. On the banks of this river, which he called de Bon Sinyas, or of good Signs, Gama erected a stone pillar, on which was carved a crucifix above the arms of Emanuel; for he had brought from Lisbon several columns of the same kind, to be left as monuments of the Portuguese discoveries.

Having repaired his ship, and refreshed his men, he on the 24th day of February set sail again, and on the 1st of March descried four islands lying at small distances from one another; and from one of these came  
seven

seven ve  
which v  
on boar  
be hear  
guese in  
ed still  
other m  
gratula  
They v  
gantly  
turbans  
wore f  
arms.  
tugues  
miral  
during  
island,  
inhabi  
To the  
was ca  
and ru  
that g  
chants  
sea to  
They  
passed  
and l  
from  
uplift  
ing th  
Me  
merly  
degre  
whol  
habit  
thato  
of tr  
ters  
islan  
used

seven vessels, in full sail, towards the admiral's ship, which was distinguished by the flag. When the people on board of them thought they were near enough to be heard, they set up a shout, and hailed the Portuguese in the Arabic language; and when they approached still nearer, they began to play upon flutes, and other musical instruments, and with loud huzzas congratulated the admiral on his arrival in these parts: They were of a dusky hue, but well made, and elegantly dressed in silk, their heads being covered with turbans of fine linnen interwoven with gold; and they wore fashions at their sides, and targets upon their arms. They were received on board by those Portuguese who understood their language, and the admiral ordered them to be treated with a collation; during which, he desired to know the name of this island, together with the manners and customs of the inhabitants, as well as the exact distance from India. To these interrogations, they replied, that the island was called Mozambique, subject to the king of Quiloa, and ruled by a governor appointed by that prince: that great part of it was inhabited by Arabian merchants, who carried on a considerable commerce by sea to Arabia, India, and other parts of the world. They also gave him to understand, that he had already passed by the country of Zofala, abounding with gold; and lastly, satisfied him with respect to the distance from Mozambique to Calicut: so that the people with uplifted hands, returned thanks to Heaven, concluding that now their labours were almost at a period.

Mozambique is situated in that part of Africa formerly known by the name of Agefimba, in sixteen degrees of southern latitude; a country rendered unwholesome by the redundancy of its marshes, and inhabited by blacks, who live in huts made of clay and thatched with straw. Yet here, for the convenience of traffic, was a great resort of ships from all quarters; tho' at this time, the wealth and power of the island was chiefly engrossed by the Arabians, who used small galleys fastened with wooden pegs instead of nails,

nails, and caulked with ropes of palm leaves. This tree, which rises to a great height, is covered with long prickly leaves, its spreading boughs project an agreeable shade, and produce nuts of a large size, called cooes.

These Arabians knew the use of the compass, had very accurate sea-charts, were furnished with quadrants, and other astronomical instruments, and in a word, very little inferior to the Portuguese in their knowledge of navigation. They conversed familiarly and jocosely with the sailors, whom they supposed to be Mahometans from Barbary, and after having received marks of the admiral's generosity, they were entrusted with some presents of greater value for the governor, whose name was Zacocia. This man was so well pleased with Gama's politeness, that he resolved to visit him on board, and immediately sent notice of his intention; so that the admiral had time to remove the sick out of sight, and arm the people for his reception. He appeared in rich embroidered cloaths, wearing a curious sword set with diamonds, and attended by a number of armed men, with drums and trumpets sounding as he advanced. After the ceremony of salutation, he and his followers were elegantly entertained by Gama, with whom he socially conversed, and among other questions, asked whether they were Turks or Moors, what kind of warlike arms they used, and desired to know if he had any books concerning the Mahometan religion: the admiral said he came from the west; that besides the weapons with which he saw his people armed, they had engines of such amazing power, as not only to destroy whole armies of men, but even to shake and overturn the strongest citadels; he likewise told him, that he was bound for India, and begged he would supply him with pilots in whom he could confide.

Zacocia cheerfully granted the request of Gama, and returned the next day with two pilots, who, for a certain sum of money, undertook to conduct the ships to Calicut: in a word, there was a mutual exchange

change  
these i  
contin  
the nev  
ship w  
scheme  
reviled  
life wa  
covere  
of the  
water,  
lost th  
assitan  
aggre  
Th  
with  
four  
being  
weath  
to be  
shore  
repar  
Gama  
perfo  
his b  
carri  
weat  
to se  
emp  
inter  
coul  
ror i  
zam  
Mo  
bite  
for  
the  
foll  
a g  
the

change of good offices between the Portuguese and these islanders. But this harmony was not of long continuance; for the governor no sooner discovered the new comers to be Christians, than all his friendship was converted into rancour, and he began to lay schemes for Gama's destruction. The Portuguese were reviled and insulted by the populace; the admiral's life was endangered by a plot, which was happily discovered; one of the pilots made his escape, and some of the people, who were sent on shore to wood and water, being attacked by seven vessels, would have lost their lives, had not the other boats come to their assistance, and poured in a volley of shot among the aggressors, who fled in the utmost consternation.

The admiral, finding he could stay here no longer with safety, steered to another island at the distance of four miles, from whence he set sail for Quiloa; but being driven back by contrary winds, and tempestuous weather, he was solicited by an Arabian, who begged to be taken on board with his little son, and set on shore at some convenient port, from whence he might repair to Mecca, which was the place of his nativity. Gama was glad of an opportunity to indulge this person, who he understood was an excellent pilot, and his brother Paul having, in the scuffle at Mozambique, carried off another man well skilled in navigation, the weather no sooner became favourable, than they went to sea again in three ships, for the store-ship had been emptied and destroyed by the admiral's order. Their intention was to make Quiloa, which, however, they could not reach; a disappointment owing to some error in their course, or perhaps to the fraud of the Mozambique pilot, who now advised Gama to steer for Mombaze, a city which, he said, was chiefly inhabited by Christians, and in all respects well adapted for the reception of his ships, and the refreshment of the men. The admiral was accordingly persuaded to follow this advice; for his provisions began to fail, a great number of his men were already dead, and the survivors in a sickly and lingering condition.

Mombaze is situated in a bay upon an high rock, almost surrounded by the sea, the harbour being defended by a fortress furnished with all manner of warlike stores, and a strong garrison; the soil is fertile, abounding with all sorts of fruits and vegetables; the country is well stocked with cattle, the water is excellent, the climate temperate, the air healthy; and the inhabitants live with taste, in houses built after the European manner, and adorned with variety of fine painting.

The Portuguese had hardly dropped their anchors, before they perceived a galley rowing towards the flagship, and in her observed about one hundred men in Turkish habits, armed with bucklers and scymetars. They would have come on board without hesitation, had not they been prevented by order of the admiral, who denied admission to any but four, who by their appearance seemed to be above the common rank, and even these were obliged to lay aside their arms, before he would suffer them to mount the ship's side. This caution of Gama they extolled with many encomiums, and told him that their king having been informed of his arrival, had sent them with compliments of congratulation, and proffers of alliance, which the admiral said he would embrace with pleasure: next day, other deputies came with a supply of refreshments for the men, which his majesty sent as a small token of his friendship and regard, desiring, at the same time, that he would approach the city and come to an anchor in the harbour, where he could more conveniently give the Portuguese fresh proofs of his good-will. Gama, with all suitable acknowledgement, promised to comply with his request, and in the mean time, as a mark of his confidence, sent on shore two of his exiles, who were treated with the utmost hospitality by the king, who ordered some of his people to accompany them while they should take a view of the city, and then desired them to carry a sample of spices to Gama, by which he might be induced to trade with his subjects, rather than proceed farther, and run the risk of a dangerous voyage.

Gama,

Gama  
ordered  
into the  
lence of  
comma  
droppe  
The M  
withou  
their o  
discove  
taken u  
on the  
ces of  
to bri  
occurr  
the ki  
dissimu  
Mozar  
Portug  
accide  
of me  
ever  
the ac  
bay,  
he to  
havin  
a per  
usefu  
O  
in a  
stock  
oran  
diffu  
abo  
gan  
hur  
ma  
col  
are  
wa  
mi

Gama, being overjoyed at their report, immediately ordered the anchors to be weighed, in order to advance into the harbour; but his own ship being by the violence of the tide in danger of running a-ground, he commanded the sails to be furled and the anchors to be dropped; and the other captains followed his example. The Mozambique pilots seeing these orders executed, without knowing the reason, and being conscious of their own treachery, which they now imagined he had discovered, threw themselves into the sea, and were taken up by the people of some boats, who landed them on the opposite shore, notwithstanding the remonstrances of Gama, who called aloud to them, desiring them to bring the fugitives on board. By this providential occurrence, he discovered the perfidious design of the king, whose affected civility was no other than dissimulation; for having heard of what passed at Mozambique, he had laid a scheme for destroying the Portuguese in the harbour: but his project being thus accidentally baffled, he at midnight sent a detachment of men, in small vessels, to cut the cables, which however were preserved by the vigilance and activity of the admiral, who, as soon as he could get clear of the bay, directed his course for Melinda. In his passage he took an Arabian ship, which he dismissed, after having detained fourteen prisoners, and among these a person of distinction, from whom he received some useful instructions concerning his voyage.

On Easter day he arrived at Melinda, which stands in a delightful plain, surrounded with pleasant gardens, stocked with a variety of trees, and in particular the orange, whose blossoms yielded a most agreeable and diffusive odour. The country was rich and plentiful, abounding not only with tame cattle, but also with game of all kinds, which the natives took pleasure in hunting. The houses are built of square stones, in a magnificent taste. The inhabitants, tho' of a black colour, are not inelegant in their dress; their heads are adorned with turbans, the body is naked to the waist, from which a garment of silk descends to the middle of the leg: their arms consist of small buck-

lers, scymetars, spears, with bows and arrows; they are extremely fond of military glory. Their religion is Paganism, and they worship their images with great superstition.

Gama understanding the coast was shelvy, and the sea tempestuous, and being warned by the danger he had so narrowly escaped at Mombaze, came to an anchor at a good distance from the city, when his Arabian prisoner, perceiving his caution, offered to go and sound the sentiments of the king; and at the same time told him, that there were four ships then in the harbour, commanded by Christians, who having already transacted their business at Melinda, would in a little time set out for India, whither Gama might have the benefit of their company.

The admiral, tho' he did not repose much confidence in the sincerity of this prisoner, yet, as the advice could be followed without running any risque, ordered him to be landed on an island opposite to the city, to which he was immediately transported and conducted to the king, who was an old man, of a mild and gentle disposition, and so much pleased with the character which the Arabian gave of the Portuguese, that he immediately sent a person with his compliments to Gama, and a present of sheep and other refreshments. The admiral, unwilling to be outdone in generosity, repaid this courtesy with presents of greater value, ordered his ships to move nearer to the shore, and sent an invitation to the Christians of India, who were transported with joy at sight of strangers who professed the same faith, and gave him many useful instructions with regard to the prosecution of his voyage.

The king, being disabled by the infirmities of age from visiting the admiral in person, sent on board his son, to whom he had delegated the supreme authority; and this young prince, royally attired, and attended by his nobles, came in a galley that resounded with the musick of drums and trumpets. Gama, that he might pay the greater honour to his guest, went in his barge to receive him, and at meeting he was embraced by the young prince with great familiarity and affection.

affection  
mon  
spright  
of ple  
tentiv  
regard  
was in  
him a  
this  
to go  
as ple  
dered  
that  
beau  
the  
and  
take  
eage  
tugu  
of e  
terce  
C  
ing  
line  
sea,  
disc  
min  
por  
the  
Th  
tw  
be  
th  
te  
of  
w  
a  
t  
a  
l

affection. He behaved on this occasion with uncommon politeness; his conversation was sensible and sprightly; he looked upon the admiral with marks of pleasure and admiration, examined the ships attentively, and expressed the utmost friendship and regard for the Portuguese: and this good disposition was improved by the generosity of Gama, who made him a present of all the prisoners he had taken. But this cautious officer declined his pressing invitation to go ashore, altho' he offered to leave his own sons as pledges of his safety. However, he next day ordered himself to be rowed in his barge nearer the city, that he might enjoy a more distinct prospect of its beautiful situation; and receive another visit from the prince, who furnished him with an able pilot, and obtained his promise, that on his return he would take Melinda in his way, as the king expressed an eager desire of sending an ambassador to his Portuguese majesty, with whom he was very ambitious of engaging in the most friendly alliance and intercourse.

On the 22d day of March he set sail, and steering to the northward, they in a few days passed the line; then standing to the east, and crossing a broad sea, the pilot descried the mountains of Calicut; a discovery which was no sooner imparted to the admiral, than he returned thanks to heaven in a transport of joy, and unfettered all the prisoners, that there might not be one sorrowful heart on board. That same day, the ships dropping anchor within two miles of Calicut, were surrounded by a number of canoes full of Indians, who came to gratify their curiosity. Of these Gama enquired by his interpreters, in what place their king resided: and one of the exiles being sent on shore, to obtain intelligence, was environed by a vast multitude, who thronged about him in such a manner, that he was lifted from the ground, and borne backwards, and forwards like a wave of the sea, until he was at length perceived by two merchants from the city of Tunis in Barbary, who were not a little astonished to see an European

in that place; and one of them, whose name was Monzaida, supposing him by his dress to be a Spaniard, accosted him in Castilian: but, when he understood the stranger was a Portuguese, he expressed great joy; for he had been chief contractor for the warlike stores which king Ferdinand had purchased at Tunis: he therefore desired the exile to introduce him to the admiral, and they came on board together. Here he was kindly received by Gama, who finding him a very intelligent person, took this opportunity to inform himself of many interesting particulars touching the affairs of Calicut; and the Moor, after having made a tender of his service to the Portuguese, gave him to understand, that his arrival would be very agreeable to the king or zamorin, whose chief care and aim was to extend the commerce of his subjects: for altho' his dominions are extensive, and many princes his tributaries, yet the most considerable part of his revenue arose from duties upon merchandize. Next day Gama sent two of his officers with Monzaida to wait upon this monarch, whose residence at that time was at Pandarene, three miles from Calicut. These deputies being admitted to his presence, told him that the king of Portugal, having heard of his fame and dignity, had sent thither one of his admirals, who would be glad to attend his majesty, with proffers of friendship and alliance in the name of his master. To this address, the king made a most gracious reply, assuring them that he would cheerfully engage in a league with the king of Portugal, and for that purpose take the first convenient opportunity of conferring with the admiral, whom in the mean time he advised to bring the ships nearer to Pandarene, that they might be the less exposed to the tempests, which were frequent at that season of the year; and he accordingly sent a person to pilot the ships into a safer riding.

One of their magistrates whom they call *catal*, being soon after sent by the zamorin to conduct Gama to the palace, the admiral gave the command of the ships to his brother Paul, with whom and Nicholas

Cælo,

Cælo,  
should  
give th  
directl  
they h  
of har  
men to  
put in  
carrie  
their  
comp  
dined  
the ri  
of m  
Ther  
by t  
entra  
from  
knee  
over  
der t  
and  
pow  
mad  
wal  
ing  
a v  
cer  
tra  
vie  
wa  
pr  
M  
p  
d  
v  
i

Cælo, he left directions, importing, that in case he should meet with any accident on shore, they should give themselves no concern about his safety, but sail directly homewards with an account of the discoveries they had made; and that they might not be destitute of hands to navigate the vessels, he chose only twelve men to attend him in his visit. When landed, he was put into a sedan-chair by order of the catual, who was carried in another by his side, while a number of their nobles, called naires, and all the rest of the company walked on foot to the city, where having dined, they went on board of canoes, and sailed down the river to a place where they found a great number of men and sedans waiting for their convenience. Thence Gama and his attendants were conducted by the catual into a magnificent temple, at the entrance of which they were met by four men naked from the head to the middle, from whence to the knees they were covered with a kind of silken robe; over the shoulder of each were three strings tied under the left arm. They sprinkled a sort of holy water, and presented to every individual of the company a powder of a sweet-scented wood, with which they made the sign of the cross on their foreheads. The walls of the temple were adorned with curious painting, and in the middle was a little round chapel with a very small door made of brass, to which they ascended by steps. By the wall opposite to this entrance stood an image, which could not be distinctly viewed, because the place was dark, and admittance was denied to every body except the priests, who approaching and pointing at the figure, called aloud Maria, Maria: then the catual and his attendants prostrated themselves, and worshipped with great devotion; and the Portuguese, imagining they invoked the mother of Jesus, adored the blessed Virgin in the manner of their country.

After quitting this temple, they entered another of equal magnificence, from which they walked in procession towards the palace, through infinite crowds of people, which pressed upon them in such a manner,

that the nobles were obliged to clear the way with their drawn swords. At the palace gate they were received by several grandees, whom they call caimaes, and when they approached the audience chamber, they were met by an elderly man, clothed in a filken garment that reached from his shoulders to his heels, who embraced Gama in the most friendly manner. This venerable person, who was master of the bramins, conducted the admiral into a spacious hall, accommodated with several rows of seats rising one above another, in the manner of an amphitheatre: the floor was covered with rich carpets, and the walls hung with silk tapestry, curiously interwoven with gold. The king lay reclined on a magnificent sofa: he was dressed in a filken garment fastened with golden clasps; on his head was a mitre adorned with jewels; his fingers sparkled with precious stones: his person was graceful, and his deportment noble and majestic.

Gama, having done obeisance in the Portuguese manner, was very graciously received, and placed on a seat just by him, while his attendants were likewise desired to sit down; and in this order they were treated with a collation, after which the zamorin expressed an inclination to know the particulars of the embassy. To this hint the admiral replied, that the custom of his country would not permit him to communicate his instructions in a public assembly: upon which the king ordered him to be conducted into another apartment, whither he himself immediately repaired in person, together with the master of the bramins, and some of the chief nobility. Here Gama, in a studied speech, gave him to understand, that Emanuel, a prince of great dignity, curiosity, and an aspiring soul, having heard of the fame of India, and in particular of the Calicut empire, was extremely solicitous to enter into a league of friendship with such a renowned monarch, for the accomplishment of which, he (Gama) was sent to that country; and he did not doubt that such an alliance would greatly tend to the mutual advantage of both princes: and in confirmation of the truth of what he advanced, he said he would

would  
audien  
nothin  
an alli  
the ad  
his ref  
for the  
Cal  
in Ind  
ly its  
count  
great  
their  
affairs  
teries  
sons a  
they  
would  
least  
their  
they  
form  
whic  
tian  
soph  
dissi  
guil  
grea  
gra  
ly t  
and  
ma  
dea  
to  
ho  
to  
in  
ha  
a  
L

would produce the letters of his king at the next audience. The zamorin answered in few words, that nothing could be more agreeable to him than such an alliance; and then ordered the catual to attend the admiral to the apartment which was appointed for his residence, while others were directed to provide for the accommodation of his attendants.

Calicut was at that time the most celebrated mart in India, abounding with all sorts of merchandize, partly its own produce, and partly imported from other countries. The people are bigotted pagans, have a great number of temples, and pay implicit faith to their priests or bramins, in divine as well as human affairs. The king is always instructed in the mysteries of their religion by these doctors; whose persons are accounted so sacred, that even in time of war they have free communication with all parties, and it would be deemed the greatest impiety to offer them the least violence. The three strings, which they wear over their right shoulder is a symbol of the trinity; and they believe that God came upon earth in human form for the redemption of mankind; doctrines which in all probability they learned from Christian travellers. They study mathematicks and philosophy; but their religion is nothing else but the vilest dissimulation, under the cloak of which, they are guilty of the most fraudulent practices. They are great observers of prodigies and omens, and keep a grand festival on the 22d day of October, when not only the boys, but even men of advanced age, march out and skirmish with one another, in such a manner, that many die of the wounds they receive, and such a death is greatly coveted as the immediate conveyance to everlasting happiness. They have likewise other holidays, on which some devotees are always ready to sacrifice their lives in public. Their year begins in the month of September, after the day and hour have been fixed upon as auspicious by their augurs and astrologers. The nobility are prohibited from marrying, lest a family should render them remiss,

and detach them from the feats of war: nevertheless, they may keep mistresses, provided they be of the same rank with themselves, for it is unlawful to lie with their inferiors; and when a nobleman is convicted of this crime, he is cut in pieces by his peers. Women of quality may indulge themselves with any number of gallants under the same restrictions, and jealousy is utterly unknown. A nobleman's son does not inherit, because this promiscuous commerce renders it uncertain who is the father; he therefore adopts his sister's son, who is educated at the king's expence, and inured betimes to danger and fatigue; yet they are not permitted to use their arms in the field of battle, until the king has distinguished them by some military honour: but, as they are furnished with proper masters to instruct them in their exercises, they are surprizingly expert in the use of their arms, consisting of bows and arrows, javelins and scimitars. Their pride soars to such a degree of haughtiness and absurdity, that they think their blood is tainted even by the accidental touch of a commoner, and that nothing can wash out the stain but the blood of the offender; for which reason, the common people in the streets are obliged to call aloud and proclaim their condition, in order to avoid such a dangerous encounter. Nobility cannot be forfeited by the foulest crime, nor can a person of mean birth acquire it by the most illustrious actions. The lower class of people must marry with those only of their own profession; and no man is permitted to follow any other business but that by which his father earned his livelihood. Instead of paper, they use the leaves of a certain tree, upon which all their memorable events are recorded, with a style or sharp-pointed pen; and these leaves being cut into regular forms, are tied up compactly between two pieces of polished wood.

Calicut is situated in the middle of the Malabar coast, at a little distance from the sea, and fills up a large extent of ground; not that the inhabitants are very numerous, but because the houses are detached  
from

from o  
they ar  
tho' th  
the on  
magni  
tremel  
and ev

Gar  
second  
the le  
the fir  
admira  
with c  
to be  
dignit  
of the  
broug  
of his  
a trad  
tage  
expla  
comm  
under  
and t  
to be  
advic  
chan  
and  
profi  
no p  
havin  
they  
have  
whic  
and  
host  
was  
they  
ears  
jud  
aud

from one another, and surrounded by gardens: yet they are but meanly built, and make a poor figure, tho' they serve as a contrast to the palace, which is the only stone edifice in the place, and has a very magnificent appearance. As for the soil, it is extremely fertile, and abounds with all the necessaries, and even conveniencies of life.

Gama, after reposing himself three days, had a second audience of the zamorin, to whom he delivered the letter and presents he brought from Emanuel: the first was received with great respect; but the admiral perceiving the king looked at the presents with contempt, told his majesty, that he ought not to be surpris'd if they did not seem suitable to his dignity, for Emanuel could not foresee the success of the voyage; and, after all, he could not have brought a more valuable present than the friendship of his royal master, who was desirous of establishing a trade, which would greatly redound to the advantage of Calicut. He likewise, after Monzaida had explained the letter, desired his majesty would not communicate the contents to the Arabians, who he understood from the Moor, were his professed enemies; and the zamorin dismissed him with a friendly caution, to beware of these perfidious men. Nor was this advice unnecessary or unreasonable; for those merchants, partly through pique to the Christian name, and partly from the prospect of seeing their trade and profits diminished by the interloping Portuguese, spared no pains to render them odious and suspected. After having prepossessed the ministry, by dint of bribes, they presented Gama as a bloody pyrate, who had behaved in an outrageous manner in every place at which he had touched in the prosecution of his voyage, and was come to Calicut in order to carry on his hostile intentions, under the cloak of a treaty, which was no other than a meer pretence. By these means they secured the interest of the catual, who filled the ears of his prince with false insinuations to the prejudice of the strangers, and at length obtained an audience for the Arabians, who went to the palace in a

body, and by the mouth of an orator, made a very vehement and artful remonstrance, importing, that the Portuguese were a cruel and perfidious people, inflamed with avarice and ambition; that they had, without the least provocation, ravaged the whole coast of Africa, and made themselves masters of a great part of Æthiopia; that Gama himself had fallen upon Mozambique, made great slaughter at Mombaze, and taken several ships like a professed pyrate; that the cargo he had brought was poor and inconsiderable, and the presents such as rather denoted the contempt than the regard of the sender: that therefore his interest could never prompt him to prefer such beggarly strangers, and they too of suspected morals, to his antient friends the Arabians, who had given such repeated proofs of their fidelity, and from whose commerce the greatest part of his revenue was derived: and, lastly, that if, notwithstanding these representations, he was resolved to encourage the Portuguese, they for their parts would immediately withdraw themselves into other countries where they could settle to more advantage.

This declaration, supported by the slander and advice of the catual, made an impression upon the mind of the zamorin, who was naturally fickle and irresolute; and Gama, being apprised of a design against his life, resolved to return to his ships with all possible expedition. For this purpose he retired before break of day, but was overtaken at Pandarene by the catual, who, tho' still under the mask of friendship, told him, that before the king could grant his request, it would be necessary for him to return, and acquit himself of some imputations touching the design of his voyage, and in the mean time, to bring the ships nearer the shore, and deliver up their sails and rudders as pledges of his fidelity. Gama replied with great spirit, that he would sooner forfeit his life than act so much beneath the dignity of his character; and sent a letter to his brother, repeating his injunctions to sail homewards, provided he should be detained. Two days being spent in fruitless altercation, it was

at

at ler  
lande  
houso  
boar  
comp  
rin p  
shou  
his d  
M  
good  
adva  
were  
The  
Port  
der  
the  
took  
and  
per  
of  
in a  
suc  
bre  
of  
a d  
the  
Ga  
ou  
an  
bo  
ni  
fel  
hi  
in  
w  
za  
h  
th  
f  
w

at length agreed that the Portuguese goods should be landed with some men, to take charge of the warehouse, and then Gama was allowed to go on board of his ship, from whence he wrote a letter, complaining of the catual's treachery; and the zamorin promised to inquire into his conduct, and if he should be found guilty, to punish him according to his demerits.

Mean while, he advised the admiral to send his goods to Calicut, where they might be sold to great advantage; and in consequence of this advice, they were conveyed to that city at the king's expence. The ships were moved nearer the city, and several Portuguese allowed to go on shore every day, in order to view the country, and make observations on the temper and genius of the inhabitants. Gama took all possible methods to promote peace and amity; and by another letter to the zamorin, proposed that a person should be left at Calicut to transact the affairs of his Portuguese majesty. To this message, which in all probability alarmed those Indians, he received such a surly and insolent answer, that he resolved to break off all manner of correspondence with a prince of such levity; and this neglect incensed him to such a degree, that he ordered the goods to be seized, and the two Portuguese factors to be thrown into prison. Gama, having in vain demanded reparation for this outrage, resolved to make reprisals by force of arms; and attacking the first ship that stood into the harbour, made prisoners six naires, or noblemen, with nineteen servants; then ordered his own vessels to set sail, in hope that the king would be alarmed at his seeming departure, and restore the goods and men in exchange for the captives.

The scheme succeeded to his wish; for no sooner were his ships perceived to be under sail, than the zamorin sent a dispatch on board of Gama, to tell him, he was surpris'd at his having made prisoners those noblemen who had never given him the least offence; and to assure him, upon his honour, that he would restore the goods, and release the two Portuguese,

guefe, whom he detained for no other purpose, but that of carrying the letters which he intended to write to his brother Emanuel. Induced by these promises, the admiral returned to his former station; and, next day, the two Portuguese came with letters for the king, together with an officer, who told him, in the name of the zamorin, that he might leave a person at Calicut to manage the affairs of Portugal, and sell the goods which he had not sent on board, because they might be sold to great advantage. To this message Gama replied, that he had altered his resolution with respect to the resident, and that, if the zamorin of Calicut wanted to see his subjects released, he must send back the goods without delay.

Next morning, Monzaida appeared before him in vast perturbation, and earnestly begged he might be carried to Portugal, as the friendship he had manifested for the admiral rendered it impossible for him to live in safety at Calicut: he said, the Arabians had raised great commotions in the city, and by various calumnies exasperated the zamorin against the Portuguese; and that he himself had escaped with the utmost difficulty. Gama took this man into his protection, and behaved towards him with great friendship and generosity; and that same day received his goods, which were sent in seven boats: but by this time he was determined to carry his prisoners into Portugal; and therefore told the persons by whom they were re-demanded, he had been deluded by so many low artifices, that he looked upon the people to be altogether void of faith and honour; that all the goods were not restored, and tho' he had not leisure to inquire into the particulars that were wanting, he would not release the prisoners, but conduct them to Portugal, as testimonies to convince Emanuel of the insults his admiral and ambassador had suffered from the zamorin of Calicut, at the instigation of the Arabian merchants. Having made this declaration, he ordered his cannon to be fired, that he might strike terror into the hearts of these Calicutians, who immediately fled in the utmost consternation.

The

The  
viour,  
his sh  
as co  
time  
which  
sent  
baffle  
the P  
ble g  
dism  
whic  
whic  
laid  
ing  
utm  
King  
to e  
mat  
his  
nou  
spe  
H  
hon  
and  
belo  
fell  
his  
the  
tug  
five  
coa  
wh  
the  
sho  
an  
ill  
co  
in  
no  
Z

The king, tho' enraged at this presumptuous behaviour, was obliged to stifle his resentment, because all his ships were laid up at that season of the year; but as contrary winds detained the Portuguese for some time upon the coast, he fitted out twenty light ships, which were well furnished with men and arms, and sent them against Gama. His hope, however, was baffled by a sudden storm that scattered his ships; and the Portuguese, taking an opportunity of a favourable gale, soon lost sight of Calicut. Yet the admiral dismissed one of the captives from the first port at which he touched, with a letter to the zamorin, in which he expatiated upon the snares which had been laid for his life by the Arabians: but, notwithstanding these combinations, he said, he still retained the utmost regard for his majesty, between whom and the King of Portugal he would labour with all his might to establish such a league, as would redound to their mutual advantage; and as to the nobles who were his prisoners, he assured him upon his word and honour, that they should be treated with the highest respect, and sent back to their native country.

Having taken this step, Gama, in his voyage homewards, steered towards the islands of Anchedive, and in his course thither was attacked by seven ships, belonging to a pirate named Timoia, a bold intrepid fellow, very much dreaded in those seas. However, his vessels were soon obliged to sheer off; and one of them, loaded with provisions, was taken by the Portuguese. At one of the Anchedive islands, which are five in number, about four miles distant from the coast, the admiral touched, in order to rest his ships, which had been shattered by the violence of the weather; and among the multitude that crowded to the shore to view the strangers, was the prime minister and confidant of Zabaio, king of a neighbouring island called Goa, an able prince, of great power, courage, and ambition. This minister came to Gama, in his master's name, and, having paid his compliments in the Italian tongue, told the admiral, that Zabaio, having heard of his fame, was disposed to do

him all the service in his power; and if he stood in need of provisions, arms, or money, he might demand them with the greatest freedom.

Gama was struck with the graceful appearance of this person, and admired his fluency of language, as well as the quickness and facility with which he answered his interrogations. He said, he was by birth an Italian; that he had been taken by pyrates in his youth, during a voyage to Greece with his parents, and, after having undergone a variety of misfortunes, and seen himself cut off from all hope of revisiting his native country, he had been obliged to enter into the service of a Mahometan prince. He, in his turn, asked a number of questions, that seemed to denote an artful and uncommon curiosity; so that Gama began to suspect him of being a spy, and was so strongly influenced by this conjecture, that he ordered him to be seized, and put to the rack; an expedient which justified his suspicion: for, by dint of torture, he was fain to confess, that he was by birth a Pole, and by religion a Jew; and that Zabaio, having a design to attack the Portuguese ships, had sent him on purpose to discover their strength and manner of fighting. The admiral, in consequence of this confession, set sail immediately, detaining the Jew, who afterwards became a Christian, under the appellation of Jasper, and was very serviceable to Emanuel on many occasions: and the fleet, proceeding on the voyage homewards, was becalmed in such a manner, that a long time elapsed before they reached the coast of Africa.

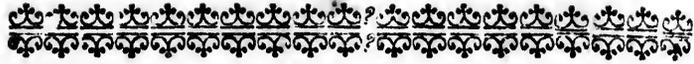
Magadoxa, which was the first place they descried, being at that time inhabited by Arabians, Gama battered the city with his cannon, and sunk or destroyed all the ships in the harbour: he was afterwards attacked by eight Arabian ships, which he defeated, and would have taken, had there been wind enough to manage his sails; and at length arrived in the amicable port of Melinda, where he again met with a most friendly reception, and was supplied with refreshments for his men, who were quite exhausted by

sick-

sickne  
culty  
the se  
stay o  
amba  
and,  
navig  
ther o  
and l  
Nich  
Or  
of Z  
wher  
fertil  
ter,  
with  
odou  
tan,  
hospi  
fruit  
along  
wood  
but  
plac  
of A  
ed to  
ing  
steer  
put  
bro  
sick  
not  
ed l  
perf  
ceed  
in t  
with  
Por  
joy  
wit

sickness and fatigue. Being afraid of finding difficulty in doubling the Cape of Good Hope, should the season be advanced, he sailed from hence, after a stay of five days only, carrying along with him an ambassador from the king of Melinda to Emanuel; and, as he had not a sufficient number of men left to navigate three ships, he ordered that which his brother commanded to be burnt, because she was crazy and leaky, and divided the crew between himself and Nicholas Cælo.

On the 27th day of February, he reached the island of Zanzibar, about eight leagues from the continent, where he found plenty of cattle feeding on a rich and fertile soil, abounding with springs of excellent water, and covered with delightful woods, interspersed with wild citrons, which diffused the most agreeable odour. The prince of this island, tho' a Mahometan, having entertained the Portuguese with great hospitality, and furnished his ships with a supply of fruit and fresh provisions, Gama sailed from thence along the coast, and, passing Mozambique, took in wood and water, with some provisions, at St. Blas; but the wind would not permit him to touch at the places where he had left the exiles. On the 26th day of April he doubled the Cape, from whence he sailed to the island of St. Jago, where the two ships being separated by a violent storm, Nicholas Cælo steered directly for Lisbon; but Gama was obliged to put in at the island of Tercera, on account of his brother, who for a long time had languished in a sickly condition, and was now so ill, that he could not bear the motion of the ship: he accordingly ended his days in this place; and the admiral, having performed his obsequies with all possible decency, proceeded on his voyage to Lisbon, at which he arrived in the year 1499; tho' Cælo had been before-hand with him, and given a full detail of the voyage to his Portuguese majesty, who received them with equal joy and surprize, and distinguished both commanders with marks of peculiar favour.



## The Voyage of PEDRO ALVAREZ de CABRAL.

**E**Ncouraged by the success of Gama, Emanuel king of Portugal resolved to prosecute his discoveries, and settle a trade with India; and, for that purpose, equipped a fleet of thirteen ships, furnished with fifteen hundred men, and all manner of warlike stores, and bestowed the command of it upon Pedro Alvarez de Cabral, a person in whose courage and abilities he reposed the most unbounded confidence. This admiral was directed to effect, if possible, a treaty of commerce with the zamorin of Calicut, and obtain permission from him to build a fort near the city, for the security of the Portuguese; but, in case that prince should prove averse to such intercourse, and ill-disposed towards the Christians, to declare war, and treat him as an enemy. He was likewise ordered to wait upon the king of Melinda, with Emanuel's acknowledgments of his hospitality, to testify that his embassy was extremely acceptable, and that the king of Portugal would do every thing in his power to cultivate the friendship of such an amiable prince. On board of the fleet were five Franciscan friars, of distinguished piety and zeal for religion, who undertook the voyage with a view to make converts, and perform divine service to the Portuguese who should settle at Calicut, in case matters should be amicably determined with the zamorin.

Thus instructed and provided, Cabral set sail on the 8th of March, in the year 1500, and having passed the island of St. Jago, met with such a furious tempest as scattered the whole fleet, so that one ship having lost almost all her rigging, was driven back to

Lisbon;

Lisbo  
waite  
steeri  
of th  
and f  
maki  
ed th  
exam  
with  
cloth  
about  
nake  
hair

TH  
office  
in th  
dread  
chor  
the c  
comm  
Segu  
to re  
whor  
flow  
signs  
them  
orde  
smal  
to b  
with  
tatio  
such  
with  
thin  
and  
ever  
astor

C  
he  
vice  
liste

Lisbon; and Cabral, after the storm abated, having waited for her two days, proceeded on his voyage, steering to the westward. On the 24th of April, one of the seamen descried land, to the inexpressible joy and surprize of the admiral, who never dreamed of making such a discovery; and who, having approached the coast, sent his master on shore in a boat, to examine its nature and situation. He soon returned with a favourable account of the country, which was clothed with a beautiful verdure, shaded by tall trees, abounding with excellent water, and inhabited by naked people, of a dusky olive hue, with long lank hair as black as jet.

This account was afterwards confirmed by several officers, who went ashore to make observations; but, in the midst of their joy, they were overtaken by a dreadful storm, that drove the ships from their anchors, and tossed them for a considerable time along the coast; until at length they found a very safe and commodious harbour, which the admiral named Porto Seguro. Here also Cabral sent on shore some officers to reconnoitre, and they returned with two fishermen whom they had taken in a canoe; but they were so slow of apprehension, that the Portuguese, by all the signs they could contrive, found it impossible to make them understand their meaning. However, Cabral ordered them to be clothed, and presented with some small bells, brass rings, and looking-glasses, and then to be set on shore. They were extremely pleased with these bawbles, which they shewed in an ostentatious manner to their countrymen, who, allured by such trifles, flocked in great numbers to the fleet with fruits and provisions, which they bartered for things of little or no value: in a word, the ships and the dress of the Portuguese, together with almost every thing they beheld, filled them with the utmost astonishment.

Cabral himself going ashore, ordered an altar to be erected under the shade of a large tree, where service was performed in presence of the natives, who listened with silent admiration, and by their gestures seemed

seemed to express a deep sense of religion. In his return to the fleet, they followed him in a transport of joy, singing aloud, blowing a kind of trumpets, throwing arrows into the air, and with uplifted hands seeming to thank heaven for the arrival of such a godlike people. Some of them ran into the sea, and swam after his barge, others attended him in canoes, and could hardly be prevailed upon to return.

The admiral having erected a marble pillar, in commemoration of the discovery, called the country Santa Cruz, tho' it afterwards acquired the name of Brasil; and dispatched one of his officers, called Jasper Læmio, to Portugal, with an account of its nature and situation.

Brasil, which lies on the south of the line, is very extensive, and in some parts almost adjoining to Peru: it is a fertile and pleasant country, and so healthy, that the natives seldom die of any other distemper than old age. It is watered by many large rivers, and a vast number of delightful streams: the plains are large and spacious, affording excellent pasturage; the harbours are extremely commodious, and easy of access; and the whole country affords a most beautiful prospect, diversified with hill and dale, shaded by thick woods, on which are many trees fraught with medicinal virtues.

All the natives seem beardless, because they carefully pluck the hairs from their faces, with an instrument made for that purpose. They are strangers to letters and religion, bound by no laws, and ruled by no particular government; but when engaged in war, they chuse him for their general whom they know to be the bravest and most expert in martial affairs. The people in general wear no cloaths, tho' the nobility are covered from the waist to the knees with skins of parrots, and other birds of various plumage: their heads are also adorned with caps, made of the same kind of feathers. The women comb and dress their hair with a good deal of nicety, while the men are shaved from the forehead to the crown. Those who affect the ornaments of dress have holes in their ears, nostrils,

nostrils  
with  
men  
they  
In  
shoot  
aim;  
will  
by h  
zards  
made  
thirt  
beat  
being  
caug  
ner  
corn  
is po  
being  
also  
into  
grea  
whi  
hold  
cies  
end  
a r  
leav  
whi  
gna  
and  
spe  
dur  
jar  
wh  
by  
mo  
gi  
ca  
for

nostrils, lips, and other parts of the body, decorated with precious stones of various colours; and the women adorn themselves with little shells, upon which they put a very great value.

In war the Brasilians use bows, with which they shoot so dextrously, that they very seldom miss their aim; and their arrows are pointed with fish-bone that will penetrate the thickest boards. They live chiefly by hunting, and feed occasionally upon monkeys, lizards, snakes, and mice. The boats they use are made of the barks of trees, large enough to contain thirty men each, and while some row the vessel, others beat the water, in order to frighten the fish, which being thus alarmed, swim up to the surface, and are caught in large calabashes, disposed in a certain manner upon the surface for this purpose. They sow no corn, but make their bread of a certain root, which is poisonous, if eaten before it is duly prepared, by being squeezed and dried in the sun, and from this also they distil a kind of liquor, by which they are intoxicated even to a degree of frenzy. They are great observers of omens, and deal much in sorcery, which is practised by a certain set of men whom they hold in high veneration, and consult on all emergencies. These wizards generally carry an arrow, to the end of which is fixed a calabash cut into the shape of a man's head: within this gourd they kindle the leaves of a certain plant, and snuff up the smoke, which is very intoxicating, until they begin to reel, gnash their teeth, foam at the mouth, roll their eyes, and twist themselves into various contortions, which the spectators imagine are the effects of divine inspiration: during these transports, they utter an unconnected jargon, which is reckoned an oracle: they are every where attended with crowds, who testify their respects by loud acclamations, music, and dancing; and the most beautiful women, married and unmarried, are given up to their possession.

The husbands may, in this country, for any slight cause, repudiate their wives; and if they should be found guilty of adultery, have a right to kill or sell them

them as slaves. The natives in general are lazy and slothful, and spend the greatest part of their time in feasting, singing, and dancing, to an immoderate degree. In their dances they form a ring, tho' every individual remains in the same place, beating the ground with a sort of transport, according to the variation of the song, which is rude and inharmonious, composed in honour of their own exploits and military courage; and while one sett is thus engaged in dancing, another is employed in supplying them with liquor, which they swallow until they drop down in a state of brutal insensibility.

They live in huts made of wood, thatched with reeds, and surrounded with a double or triple row of palisadoes, and several families dwell under one roof, connected by a kind of sacred tie: for they will with pleasure sacrifice their lives in defence of one another. They never engage in war with a view to enlarge their territories, but to maintain their dignity, when they think it is impaired by any injury or affront: in such cases they chuse a council of senators to estimate and regulate the expence and preparations of the war, and then elect a general, who visits every house, and in set harangues encourages and animates the men to deeds of glory. Besides their bows and arrows, they use swords made of a very hard wood, with which they cut and maim their enemies in a terrible manner; and they carry on war by stratagem rather than open force. Part of the prisoners they immediately eat, and the rest, being reserved for festivals, are in the mean time indulged with plenty of provision; and even furnished with women for their pleasure; but when the fatal day of rejoicing comes, the plumpest of these miserable wretches is brought forth in fetters, and his mistress, as a mark of affection, ties about his neck the rope by which he is led to sacrifice. Then, being fastened to a pillar, he is painted with a variety of colours, and adorned with feathers, and between whiles loosened, and cheered with plenty of victuals and liquor, while the people feast in public, dance, drink and sing for three days successively;

P  
cessivel  
are un  
men an  
others  
and th  
ance o  
spectat  
ing th  
crimes  
replies  
lived,  
all the  
slain  
themf  
ing, t  
bodies  
his m  
and k  
W  
he ha  
body,  
a swo  
danci  
capti  
weap  
who  
spot  
until  
after  
cuts  
the v  
it lie  
ing t  
of th  
the b  
T  
live  
and  
mou  
nise  
the

cessively; on the fourth, the captive's arms and legs are untied, and with ropes round his waist, the women and boys pull him along towards a cave, while others pelt him with oranges, which he picks up and throws at them in his turn, with all the appearance of unconcern, and even of mirth; and when the spectators insult him with abusive language, declaring that now he will suffer the punishment due to his crimes, and be killed, cut in pieces, and eaten; he replies, with an undaunted air, that as he has always lived, so will he die, like a brave man, in defiance of all their tortures; if they kill him, he has likewise slain many of their countrymen; tho' they may glut themselves with his flesh, he is satisfied with reflecting, that he has been often regaled upon the mangled bodies of those who were the friends and relations of his murderers; and that he has brothers, companions, and kindred, who will revenge his death.

When he arrives at the cave, the person by whom he had been kept in custody, having painted his body, and adorned his neck with feathers, enters with a sword, which he brandishes over the victim's head, dancing, singing, or whistling all the while. The captive, in the mean time, attempts to catch the weapon, but is prevented by the boys and women, who pull different ways, so as to confine him to the spot where he stands; in this situation he continues until the executioner stuns him with several blows, after which he cleaves his skull with one stroke, and cuts off his hands: this amputation being performed, the women throw the body on a fire of wood, where it lies until all the hair is scorched off; then opening the belly, they take out the entrails, and the rest of the carcase is divided into small pieces, on which the barbarians feast with the utmost satisfaction.

The constant adversaries of those Brasilians, who live in huts, are another people of the same savage and brutal disposition, inhabiting the woods and mountains, among whom no crime but murder is punished; and when this is the case, the relations of the murderer are obliged to deliver him up to those  
of

of the deceased, who put him to death; then the kindred of both join in performing the funeral rites over the two bodies, which they inter with mutual lamentation: but should the assassin escape, his daughters, sisters, or some of his nearest kinswomen are delivered up as slaves to the kindred of the defunct; and thus the injury is atoned, and all resentment buried in oblivion.

Such was the state of Brasil when it was first discovered by Cabral, who took his departure from it on the 29th of April; and in the beginning of the next month, was surprized by a furious storm, which rushed down so suddenly, that before the sails could be handed, and other necessary precautions taken, four ships that ran foul of one another were dashed in pieces, and every soul on board perished in sight of their friends and companions, who could not give them the least assistance. Notwithstanding this dreadful disaster, the remaining seven proceeded on their course, and were again separated by severe weather; but on the 27th of July, six of them came in sight of one another, the seventh having put back to Portugal, after the crew had been reduced to six men by thirst, hunger, and fatigue.

Cabral, having turned the Cape, descried a most pleasant country, shaded with trees, abounding with cattle, and watered with excellent rivers; but the inhabitants refusing to supply him with provisions, or to enter into any sort of intercourse with the Portuguese, he sailed along the coast, until coming in sight of two islands opposite to the main land, he espied two ships at anchor; but the people on board of them no sooner perceived his vessels, than they slipped their cables, and crowded all their sails to make their escape. Notwithstanding their utmost efforts, they were soon taken by the admiral, who, understanding they belonged to one Fonteima, a prince of that country, related to the king of Melinda, he generously dismissed them, without having touched the gold and merchandise which they had brought from Zofala.

On

On the 24th of July, he arrived at Mozambique, where he watered his ships without any obstruction, and laid in a fresh stock of provisions; and having hired a pilot for Quiloa, proceeded on his voyage, in sight of several beautiful and well cultivated islands, subject to the king of that country, whose dominions on this coast are two hundred miles in extent. He and all his people are Mahometans, tho' some are quite black, and others of a tawny colour: they speak Arabic, and several other languages, which they learn from the different nations that trade among them: their dress resembles that of the Turks and Arabians, and they live with elegance and taste. Quiloa is about four hundred miles distant from Mozambique, divided from the continent by an arm of the sea. The island is stocked with plants and trees, watered with refreshing springs, and abounds with tame cattle as well as with wild beasts, which afford the diversion of hunting. The soil is very fruitful, the city large and populous; the houses are magnificently built, and elegantly furnished; and their ships, which resemble those of Mozambique, laid over with a sort of frankincense instead of pitch.

Cabral, having come to an anchor in this port, sent a message to the king, whose name was Abraham, importing that he had letters for him, containing profers of friendship and alliance from his Portuguese majesty; and that, as he himself was restricted from going ashore, by the express orders of his royal master, he hoped his majesty would be so indulgent, as to gratify him with an audience upon the water. The king received his messengers in the most friendly manner, and immediately sent one of his domestics to the admiral with presents, and a promise that he would next day give him a meeting according to his desire. Accordingly he appeared upon the water, in a vessel richly adorned; his attendants were clad in purple embroidery, silk, and fine cotton, and armed with swords and daggers, the handles of which were set with diamonds; while the harbour resounded with the joyous music of flutes and trumpets. Ca-

bral, on the other hand, saluted him with the sound of cannon, and ordering all his officers, who were dressed in the most elegant manner, to attend him in their boats, he put off in his own barge, and was rowed up to the king's galley. There he saluted his majesty with great respect, delivered Emanuel's letters, written in the Arabian language, and communicated the particulars of his embassy, which were joyfully received by the king, who said he should henceforth consider Emanuel as his brother, and at all times study to advance his honour, and promote his interest. It was likewise agreed, that Cabral should next day send on shore a person to confirm this friendship by a solemn league, and every thing seemed to promise a lasting and advantageous alliance, when this favourable disposition was destroyed by the malicious and artful insinuations of the Arabians, who, actuated by jealousy and pique, represented the Portuguese as blood-thirsty pyrates, who, under the cloak of friendship, would strip the king of all his possessions, and ravage his whole country with the utmost cruelty and avarice. These mischievous calumnies had such an effect upon the king, that he not only laid aside all thoughts of engaging in a league with the Portuguese, but he conceived a rooted aversion to them, ordered the garrison to be immediately reinforced, and began to put the city in a posture of defence. These particulars being communicated to Cabral by the king of Melinda's brother, who happened to be at Quiloa, he resolved to waste no more time in this place, and set sail for Melinda, where his arrival gave inexpressible joy to the people and their sovereign, who instantly provided refreshments for the whole fleet.

The admiral, having come to an anchor, sent ashore the ambassador whom Gama had carried to Portugal, and along with him some of his own people, with valuable presents to the king from Emanuel; with which his majesty was so well pleased, that he next day appeared in public, mounted on a fine horse richly caparisoned, which among other things was sent by the king of Portugal: in this manner he proceeded

P  
to the  
waited  
him in  
admiral  
tations.  
left tw  
into th  
where  
and to  
of his  
The  
gust,  
they o  
where  
from t  
on the  
of his  
noble  
native  
These  
miral  
tlema  
Gama  
baio,  
now  
with  
had  
dress  
mori  
R  
roya  
gran  
cede  
the  
offic  
fenc  
ceiv  
a f  
lac  
wit  
pai

to the sea-side, where Cabral and all his officers waited for him in their boats, and were received by him in the most courteous and cordial manner. The admiral, however, notwithstanding his pressing solicitations, made but a very short stay in this place; but left two exiles, with directions to travel, if possible, into that part of Æthiopia which lies above Egypt, where Emanuel had heard there was a Christian prince, and to inform themselves of the manners and customs of his people.

The fleet weighed from Melinda on the 7th of August, and crossing the Indian sea with a fair wind, they on the 22d reached the islands of Anchediva, where the admiral staid a few days to refresh his men: from thence he steered for Calicut, where he arrived on the 30th; and the zamorin was no sooner informed of his arrival, than he dispatched two of his naires or noblemen, and a considerable merchant, who was a native of Cambaya, to salute Cabral in his name. These were treated with the utmost respect by the admiral, who sent ashore with them John Sala, a gentleman who had accompanied Gama, and Jasper Gama, who had been formerly in the service of Zabai, but having embraced the Christian faith, was now known by the surname of his patron: together with these, went four of the Indian noblemen who had been carried to Portugal, and the sight of them dressed in the Portuguese fashion, now yielded the zamorin infinite pleasure.

Resolving to give audience to Cabral in one of his royal seats near the sea-shore, he went thither in grand procession, with a number of his nobles, preceded by the sound of gold and silver trumpets; and the admiral put off in his barge, attended by several officers, after having left the command in his absence to Sancius Thoares. On landing, he was received by a body of the nobles, who had provided a sedan, in which he was conveyed to the palace, a magnificent structure, adorned on the inside with silk embroidered tapestry. Here Cabral having paid his compliments to the zamorin, who was clad

in rich attire sparkling with diamonds, he was seated by him in a silver chair, and Emanuel's letters being read and interpreted by Jasper, the zamorin made the warmest protestations of friendship, granted to all the Portuguese the liberty of a free trade in his dominions, and assured them of his protection. He, moreover, assigned them a large house near the shore, for the use and convenience of those who might be left to transact the affairs of Emanuel; and as a confirmation of this grant, ordered it to be recorded on a golden plate: he likewise directed that a standard with the arms of Emanuel should be fixed on the top of the building, as a testimony of its being appropriated to the use of his Portuguese majesty.

During these transactions, the zamorin was informed that a large ship, having on board an elephant, had set sail from Colchin to invade the kingdom of Cambaya, and in consequence of this intelligence, conjured Cabral to attack this hostile vessel; and that he might have a particular account of the behaviour of the Portuguese, he sent some of his domestics to observe the engagement. For this service, the admiral allotted one small ship commanded by Pedro Ataide, assisted by three able officers, Duarte Pacheco, Vasco Sylveria, and John Sala. The zamorin observing how light Cabral made of the matter, was struck with astonishment, and waited the event with the utmost impatience. The Portuguese were scarcely prepared when the ship appeared; however, they bore down upon her, without going so near as to give the enemy an opportunity of availing themselves of their darts and the superior number of their men, and continued plying her with their cannon, till a great many of her people were killed, when they began to despair of success, and endeavoured to save themselves by flight: accordingly she entered the harbour of Cannanor, forty miles north of Calicut, where four Arabian vessels lay at anchor; but being pursued by the Portuguese, they put to sea again, and the engagement was renewed till they were thrown into such consternation, that they suffered themselves to be driven

driven  
of the  
with v  
battle,  
bestow  
presen  
was I  
the ag  
But  
of the  
who r  
a thou  
zamor  
travag  
pleat  
conni  
Cabr  
the r  
forbo  
on th  
plain  
how  
ships  
non  
incor  
with  
trea  
shou  
befo  
Up  
offe  
tha  
the  
ow  
the  
in  
inc  
wh  
be  
by

driven into the harbour of Calicut, to the amazement of the zamorin, who, having heard from his people with what intrepidity the Portuguese behaved in the battle, desired to see the individuals, on whom he bestowed the most lavish encomiums and some valuable presents, tho' the person whom he most distinguished was Duarto Pacheco, the most gallant gentleman of the age in which he lived.

But this achievement, which raised the reputation of the Christians, excited the envy of the Arabians, who not only renewed their private batteries, infusing a thousand groundless suspicions into the mind of the zamorin; but also bought up all the spices at extravagant rates, rather than the Portuguese should compleat their cargoes. Nay, these proceedings were connived at by the king, whose honour and sincerity Cabral had already begun to doubt, because some of the hostages on board, having swam ashore, he had forbore making restitution, or giving any satisfaction on that head. He therefore sent an officer to complain of these injuries, and represented to the zamorin, how he had engaged his honour, that the Portuguese ships should be loaded in twenty days; whereas three months were already elapsed, and their cargoes still incomplete, while the Arabian ships were supplied with great facility and expedition, contrary to the treaty, by which it was stipulated, that no nation should be allowed to purchase any quantity of spices before the Portuguese had received their full cargo. Upon this remonstrance, he pretended to be highly offended at the behaviour of the Arabians, and desired that Cabral would do himself justice by unloading their vessels, and putting the cargoes on board his own ships, for which he should pay no more than the just value to the merchants.

This permission the admiral considered as a snare, in consequence of which the Arabians might be so incensed as to fall upon and destroy the Portuguese who were ashore; and however fatal the event might be, he knew the zamorin could easily clear himself, by throwing the blame upon the Christians, as the

aggressors and beginners of the disturbance. He therefore debated with himself about the resolution he should take on this occasion, when Ayres Correa, who was left on shore as chief agent, pressed him by letters to make use of the liberty granted by the zamorin, and finding him still backward, conjured him to act with spirit for the interest and honour of Emanuel, in such stimulating remonstrances and protests, that Cabral seeing his courage called in question, resolved to do something that would acquit his character of that imputation. Perceiving an Arabian ship ready to put to sea, he sent a person to tell the captain that he must not depart without his permission; and the Arabian paying no regard to his order, he commanded his officers to man and arm the boats, and tow the vessel back into the harbour. The owner, who was a man of great wealth and influence at Calicut, being enraged at this outrage, assembled all his friends and adherents, and going in a body to the king, complained of the insult, and demanded redress against those audacious pirates, who presumed to act in contempt of his majesty's authority. To this representation, the zamorin made such a reply as gave him to understand that he should not be displeased at any plan of revenge they should execute; and, thus assured, they with several naires and their followers, amounting to four hundred, repaired in a riotous manner to the Portuguese house, threatening destruction to Correa, who immediately made a signal of distress to the fleet, and in the mean time put himself in a posture of defence, tho' the number of his men did not exceed seventy.

The admiral, being ill of an ague, sent Sancius Thoares with a detachment in the long-boats to assist their companions, and if possible bring them safe on board; but, before they could land, the Arabians had forced open the gate, broke down part of the walls, and poured in successive showers of arrows, and at last entered sword in hand to destroy Correa and his people, who, seeing their deaths inevitable, made a most furious resistance, and shed abundance of blood,

blood,  
their le  
and the  
side, a  
greater  
son Ar  
veyed  
defenc  
all his  
a sailo  
him o  
Ca  
which  
being  
tice o  
chara  
it wa  
trym  
they  
The  
obit  
boar  
ener  
forc  
thru  
for  
Ar  
and  
of  
do  
th  
br  
m  
an  
z  
f  
f

t  
v

blood, until they were overpowered by numbers, and their leader slain. Fifty were killed upon the spot, and the remaining twenty forced their way to the sea-side, and were taken on board, where, however, the greatest part of them died of their wounds. Correa's son Antonio, a boy about 10 years of age, was conveyed to the shore by Nunnez Leitan, a dragoon, who defended him with incredible valour; but, in spite of all his efforts, the child must have perished, had not a sailor taken him on his shoulders, and swam with him on board, at the hazard of his own life.

Cabral was extremely afflicted at this massacre, which happened on the 17th day of December; and being enraged against the zamoria, who took no notice of the event, nor any step to vindicate his own character, he called a council of his officers, in which it was resolved to revenge the murder of their countrymen; and, in consequence of this determination, they attacked ten large Arabian vessels in the harbour. The battle was maintained for some time with great obstinacy on both sides; but, at last, the Portuguese boarded them, and killed above six hundred of the enemy. Being in want of hands, the admiral reinforced his complement with the prisoners, and finding three elephants in the prizes, killed and salted them for provision, which began to be scarce: then the Arabian ships being plundered, were set on fire; and the flames alarmed and terrified the inhabitants of Calicut to such a degree, that they ran up and down in the utmost distraction, howling, and uttering the most dreadful imprecations. The next day Cabral, bringing his guns to bear upon the town, demolished many public as well as private buildings, and made great havock among the people; so that the zamorin was struck with a panic, and betook himself to flight, after having seen one of his dearest friends laid dead at his feet by a cannon-ball.

Having thus revenged the massacre of the Portuguese, the admiral sailed for Cochin, about seventy miles to the southward of Calicut: the city is incircled by the windings of a river, and there is a

capacious harbour, where ships may ride in safety. Tho' the soil is barren, the country yields an agreeable prospect, because it is shaded by a great number of trees, and affords plenty of pepper; and as for the people, they nearly resemble the Calicutians. Cabral having heard that the king was well disposed towards the Portuguese, no sooner arrived, than he sent an Indian to his majesty, to desire that he might be furnished with spices and other commodities at a reasonable rate. This messenger, whose name was Michael, had been one of that religious sect whom the Indians call Toguees, but was now a sincere convert to the Christian faith. He returned with a very civil and polite answer from the king, who expressed his joy at the arrival of the Portuguese, and cheerfully promised to supply them with every thing they wanted. Articles of friendship were immediately settled, and the admiral sent several persons ashore to present him with some silver plate, and purchase a quantity of spices: these he received in a very hospitable manner, and lodged in a strong large house, where they resided until their business was finished, under the protection of several naires appointed for that purpose.

During these transactions, Cabral received invitations from the kings of Cananor and Coulam to come and trade in their ports; but as he had already engaged to take his goods from the king of Cochin, he thanked them for their kind intention, and excused himself on account of his previous contract; promising however to trade with them in case he should not be able to complete his cargo at Cochin. At the same time, he was visited by two Indian Christians from the city of Cranganor, who having been instructed in the gospel, which is said to have been propagated in those parts by St. Thomas, intreated Cabral to carry them to Portugal, from whence they might travel to Rome and Jerusalem; and the admiral granted their request without hesitation.

The ships had already taken in their cargoes, when the king received information that the zamorin

of

P  
of Calicut  
besides  
of which  
revenge  
pital: a  
Cabral,  
failed d  
wind h  
they see  
engage  
the acti  
set out  
zalo, B  
others,  
When  
ceived  
sequen  
which  
formin  
aboun  
ing ki  
ment  
rest of  
purch  
quant  
havin  
impo  
and b  
to E  
his g  
havin  
to co  
fitar  
beca  
C  
plac  
man  
too  
he  
of  
tha

of Calicut had equipped a fleet of twenty large ships, besides a great number of small vessels, on board of which were fifteen thousand soldiers, in order to revenge the loss and insult he had sustained in his capital: and this intelligence being communicated to Cabral, he prepared his ships for an engagement, and sailed directly to meet the enemy; but a contrary wind hindered him from falling in with them, and they seeing with what resolution he endeavoured to engage, were seized with consternation, and declined the action: so that, without further obstruction, he set out on his return to Portugal, having left Gonzalo, Barbosa, and Laurence Morena, with some others, to manage the affairs of Emanuel at Cochin. When he came upon the coast of Cananor, he received another invitation from the king, in consequence of which he entered the port of that city, which is large and spacious, situated in a bay, and forming a most commodious harbour. The country abounds with all the necessaries of life. The reigning king was rich and liberal, and as to his government and way of life, differing but little from the rest of the princes in Malabar. Here the admiral purchased some cinnamon and ginger, but so little in quantity, that the king, upon the supposition of his having been robbed at Calicut, sent him a message importing that his purse was at the service of Cabral, and begged he would use it as freely as if it belonged to Emanuel. The admiral thanked his majesty for his generous offer, which however he declined, after having shewn to the messenger a large sum of money, to convince him that he stood in no need of such assistance, and that he forbore making a larger purchase, because the ships were already loaded.

On the 16th day of January, he sailed from this place, having taken on board an ambassador to Emanuel; and being a little way short of Melinda, took a very rich ship, which he dismissed as soon as he understood she belonged to an Arabian merchant of the kingdom of Cambaya, telling the commander, that Emanuel was at war with none in India but the

zamorin of Calicut and the Arabians of Mecca, from whom he had received the most flagrant indignities.

Soon after this incident, the fleet was overtaken by a terrible storm, by which the ship of Sancius Thoares was driven upon a bank, where, after the crew and cargo were taken out, she was burnt by the admiral's order, that she might be of no service to the enemy: but notwithstanding this precaution, the king of Mombaze found means to recover the cannon. Cabral intended to have touched at Melinda, but as the wind did not favour his design, he continued his course towards Mozambique, where he repaired and victualled his fleet. Then he bestowed the command of another ship upon Thoares, whom he sent to examine the coast of Zofala, while he himself proceeded with the rest to Portugal; and after having suffered much severe weather, arrived at Lisbon on the 31st of July, in the year 1501.

\*\*\*\*\*'\*\*\*\*\*

### Sir FRANCIS DRAKE'S Voyage to the Isthmus of Darien.

**T**HIS illustrious commander was born near Tavistock in Devonshire, about the year 1540, and made several voyages to the West-Indies, where he met with very ill usage from the Spaniards. In 1677, he joined Sir John Hawkins, in an expedition to the coast of Guinea, in order to purchase slaves for the Caribbee islands. But being overtaken by a dreadful storm, they were obliged to put into the harbour of St. John de Ulva, a Spanish settlement in the bay of Mexico, where they were treacherously treated by the Spaniards, and it was with the utmost difficulty Drake made his escape.

Exasperated by such ungenerous usage, he determined to make reprisals whenever he had it in his power. An opportunity was not long wanting; for he

he no sooner declared his intentions of steering to the Spanish settlements, than he was joined by a sufficient number of volunteers, and on the 29th of May 1572, sailed from Plymouth in the Pascha of 70 tons burden, accompanied with the Swan of 250 tons, commanded by his brother John Drake. His company consisted of 73 men and boys, a good stock of ammunition, and a year's provisions. He had also three pinnaces stowed on board, in pieces, that might, upon occasion, be speedily joined together.

He made the Canary islands on the 2d of June, and on the 29th passed between Guadaloupe and Dominica, on the south side of which he came to an anchor, and finding several cottages, that were formed of the boughs of palm-trees, but no signs of inhabitants, he inferred that these were the occasional residence of fishermen.

Having staid there three days he weighed anchor, and steering towards the main land of America, made Port Pheasant, where he put his pinnaces together, and was soon after joined by James Rawse, in a bark belonging to the Isle of Wight, with 30 men, on their being informed that he designed to surprize Nombre de Dios.

On the 22d of July they left this place, and three days after took two small vessels from Nombre de Dios, laden with planks, by which they learned, that some soldiers were daily expected at that town from the governor of Panama, to protect the inhabitants from the Symerons, a people inhabiting the country between that place and Panama. They were descended from those Indians, who, flying from the cruelty of the Spaniards about eighty years before, had by degrees formed themselves into a nation.

Capt. Drake having treated these people civilly, set them on shore, judging it impossible for them to convey any intelligence about him to the town before his arrival, it being at a considerable distance by land; then taking 53 men with drums, trumpets, and warlike stores, he left the rest of his company with their ships, under the care of Capt. Rawse, in a secure and

secret situation, and proceeded in the pinnaces, keeping all day close under the shore, and rowing hard at night, till he entered the harbour. He there got between the town and a small ship just arrived from Old Spain, which he forced to the other side of the bay, to prevent her giving the alarm; and then landing without resistance, marched up to the fort, which made no resistance. Here he found only six brass guns, and a few culverins, which he dismounted.

After leaving a few of his men to keep possession of the fort, and some others to guard the pinnaces, he marched to a high ground, where he divided the sailors who accompanied him, into two parties of sixteen men each. One under the command of John Oxenham, he ordered to enter the east end of the town, near the market-place, while he himself, with drums beating and colours flying, led the rest up the principal street.

The inhabitants had drawn themselves up near the governor's house, to cover the gate leading to Panama, in order to secure a retreat; but were so terrified at the sight of the English, that after firing two or three times, they threw down their arms, and fled with the utmost precipitation. The alarm bell still continued ringing, but Capt. Drake, having ordered it to be silenced, marched towards the royal treasury, which was then immensely rich; and the door of the store-house being in the confusion left open, he saw a prodigious number of large silver bars, none of which the men were allowed to meddle with; but unhappily at this instant, a violent storm of thunder, lightning, and rain, damaged their arms, and filled the men with apprehensions that their pinnaces were in danger. This threw them into confusion: Drake, however, boldly insisted upon their proceeding, and would doubtless have executed his design of plundering the treasury; but becoming faint through loss of blood, occasioned by a wound in his leg, which he had hitherto concealed, he was with much difficulty persuaded to have it dressed, and to be carried on board one of the pinnaces. This ob-

liged

liged the rest to retire to their vessels, with the loss of one man.

They retired to a small but plentiful island about two leagues from the town, greatly mortified at leaving such immense wealth behind them. They there staid to refresh themselves, and then proceeded to their ships, which they reached on the 1st of August, when Capt. Rawse declared he was now determined to leave them, having no hopes of their meeting with success, since they were now certainly discovered all along the coast.

Having tarried here six days, Drake sailed for Carthagena, when he soon found, by the firing of the ordnance, and ringing of the bells, that he was discovered; he, however, seized an outward bound ship of 240 tons burden, that lay in the road, and two smaller vessels, dispatched thither from Nombre de Dios, to give notice of his being on the coast; and having treated those on board with great civility, he set them on shore, at their own request.

He now resolved to sink the Swan, and knowing that the sailors would oppose it, prevailed upon the carpenter to bore three holes in her bottom, when the water pouring in, they removed her cargo, and then set fire to her, to prevent her falling into the enemy's hands.

He then appointed his brother to command his own ship, and went himself on board one of the pinnaces. He soon found a convenient and fertile spot on the coast of Darien, for erecting tents, and preparing such warlike stores as he most wanted. Here they were perfectly covered from view, and the vessel lay entirely concealed in a neighbouring creek, by which means he hoped to raise a belief that he had entirely left the coast.

On the 8th of September, he left his brother to take care of the ship, and proceeded with two pinnaces for the Rio Grande, keeping as much as possible out of sight. He landed his men about two leagues to the westward of Carthagena, where treating the Indians with great civility, they supplied him with  
cattle

eattle and other fresh provisions ; for which he gave them some trifles in exchange. The next day he made the mouth of the river, where they had a terrible storm ; and after that was over, the men were much pestered with musketos, but defended themselves against their attacks by rubbing their bodies with lemon-juice.

The channel of the Rio Grande is here 23 fathoms deep, and so broad, that it requires a very good eye to see from shore to shore. They saw several houses, and a Spaniard beckoning to them, they made towards the land, when he finding that they were not his countrymen, as he had at first imagined, betook himself to flight. They however landed, and found some cheese, white rusk, bacon, several sorts of sweetmeats, and a considerable quantity of sugar, out of which they supplied their vessels with as much as they wanted.

Drake now returned to his brother, and by the way boarded several vessels in hopes of finding gold ; but they happened to be laden only with provisions and other necessaries. These he disposed of in an island, as a supply in case he should stand in need of it.

During his absence, his brother John had concluded a league of friendship with the Symérons, whom he promised to assist against the Spaniards, from whom they had lately taken a large quantity of gold and silver, and thrown it into the river, having no other motive for seizing it, than that of exasperating their enemies.

As the Spaniards hardly ever bring down their treasures in the rainy season, which now approached, Drake resolved to cruize in those seas till the time of their setting out, during which he plundered a great many ships ; but unhappily his brother John was slain in gallantly boarding a frigate. Upon this he moored his ship, and resolved to appear no more till the Spanish treasure was set out for Nombre de Dios. But while he thus lay inactive, his brother Joseph and several of his men died of calentures.

T  
Drake  
that th  
sistance  
not on  
carry a  
failed,  
bows a  
On  
journe  
teen o  
comm  
their  
Syme  
and e  
bitan  
differ  
receiv  
ed to  
vision  
T  
and  
again  
impl  
priz  
O  
afte  
hill  
Syn  
on  
from  
in a  
I  
tho  
as  
ing  
an  
at  
se  
re  
w  
-N

TO THE ISTHMUS OF DARIEN. 159

Drake being at length informed by the Symerons, that the treasure was set out, resolved by their assistance to march over land to Panama: these people not only consenting to serve him for guides, but to carry a large quantity of provisions; and when those failed, to supply him with more, by the help of their bows and arrows.

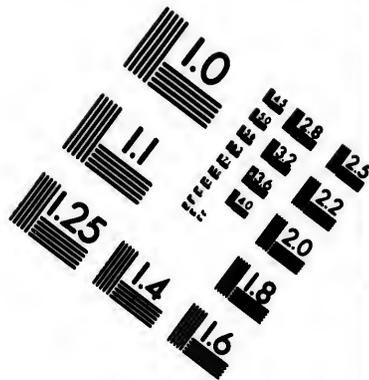
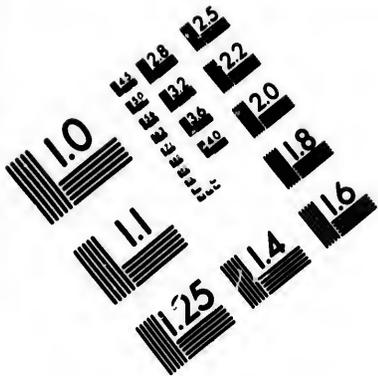
On the 3d of February 1573, the Capt. began his journey at the head of a company of 48 men, eighteen of whom were English, who had nothing to incommode them but their arms. On the third day of their march, they arrived at a town belonging to the Symerons, situated on the side of a hill, near a river, and encompassed with a high mud wall. The inhabitants made a very decent appearance; their dress differing but little from that of the Spaniards: they received these strangers with great civility, and seemed to be in want of nothing, having all kinds of provisions in plenty.

This town was 35 leagues from Nombre de Dios, and 55 from Panama. It was constantly guarded against the Spaniards, and the natives having the most implacable hatred against that nation, they often surprized and cut them off in the woods.

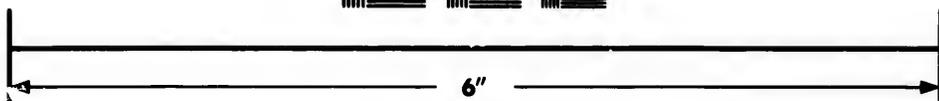
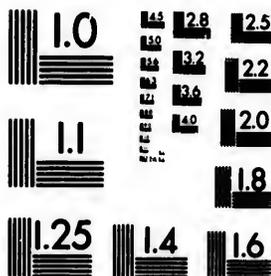
On the 7th of February, Drake left this place, and after marching ten days, he ascended a very high hill, where from a tree pointed out to him by the Symerons, he beheld the north sea, which he had left on the one hand, and the south sea on the other, and from that moment resolved, if possible, to sail thither in an English ship.

Panama being now frequently in sight, Drake thought it prudent to keep his men as close together as possible; and their success depending on their being concealed, they struck out of the common road, and reached a grove in the road to Nombre de Dios, at a small distance from Panama. Here the Capt. sent a Symeron in disguise to act as a spy, who soon returned with intelligence, that the treasurer of Lima was to set out that very night with his family for Nombre de Dios, in order to embark for Spain. attended





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
E 28  
E 32  
E 25  
E 22  
E 20  
E 18  
6

10  
E 18  
E 20  
E 22  
E 25  
E 28  
E 32  
E 36  
E 40

tended by fourteen mules, some of which were laden with gold, others with silver, and one with valuable jewels; and that the same night two caravans would pass the same way, with 50 mules in each, laden with provisions and a small quantity of silver. This intelligence was soon after confirmed by a centinel, whom they were so fortunate as to seize.

Capt. Drake now thought proper to conceal himself with half his men 50 paces from the highway, while Mr. John Oxenham and one of the Symeron chiefs were ordered to post themselves with the other half on the opposite side. In this manner things were disposed, when one of the men, who had drank too much, got up to see what approached, at the instant when the mules laden with provisions were passing by, though the captain had given strict orders that not the least notice should be taken of them; and this man being dressed in a white shirt, which was the mark of distinction worn by the English, was perceived by a Spaniard, who spread the alarm; so that the treasurer turned his baggage out of the road, and only the mules with provisions came forward, some of which they seized; but to their great mortification, got only about the quantity of two horse-loads of silver.

They however mounted the mules, and proceeded towards Santa Cruz, but were met in the road by a party of soldiers, who summoned them to surrender, and promised to give them very kind treatment. The English laughed at this proposal, and received the enemy's fire, which they so effectually returned, that they put them to flight; when briskly following the pursuit, they entered the town with them, the Symérons supporting them through the whole action with the greatest bravery.

At this time Santa Cruz consisted of about fifty neat houses, a governor and other officers, warehouses for receiving the Spanish goods brought thither from Nombre de Dios up the river Chagre, whence they were carried by mules to Panama. The captain here

made

nade an equal division of the plunder he found in the town, among his own men and the Symerons.

When captain Drake entered Santa Cruz, there were three ladies, who came thither to lie in, the air being much better than at Nombre de Dios, to which city they belonged ; and as it was Mr. Drake's constant practice to behave upon all occasions with as much humanity and decorum as possible, he was no sooner informed of their situation, than he gave orders for their being particularly protected, and soon after visited them himself, to prevent their entertaining any unjust apprehensions of his conduct.

Drake, tho' he resolved to stay some time longer upon the coast, began now to be uneasy for his ship, from which he had been absent above a fortnight. He therefore returned with all the expedition possible, and to his great joy found every thing in as good order as he could desire.

A council was now held in order to determine what was next to be attempted, when some of the Symerons proposed making an attack on the house of Pezoro, an avaricious Spaniard, deeply concerned in the mines, whose income amounted to above 200 l. a day, which he constantly locked up in chests. He lived near Veragua, a town in the west of Nombre de Dios ; and one of the Symerons, who had been his slave, and had fled from his tyranny, promised to guide them to his treasures : but having only a small stock of provisions remaining, the captain thought it more prudent to obtain a fresh supply, in order to preserve the health and vigour of the men : Mr Oxenham was therefore ordered to proceed with one of the frigates towards Toulou, and to bring off all the provisions he could meet with, while Drake resolved to ply off the Cabezas, in hopes of becoming master of some of the treasure-barks that pass and repass between Nicaragua and Veragua. Thus he wisely avoided the expedition against Pezoro, which would have been extremely laborious, as his men must have marched through a considerable tract of country.

During

During this cruize, the captain seized only a small vessel, in which was some gold, and a Genoese pilot, who informed him that the English had every where spread an universal terror. Nor did Oxenham meet with any better success; he took but one frigate, wherein was about 200 cocks and hens, 28 hogs, and a considerable quantity of maize. He however learnt from the prisoners, that two gallies had been built at Nombre de Dios, in order to serve as a convoy to the Chagre fleet, the treasures of which now principally engrossed Mr. Drake's attention.

While things were in this situation, they were alarmed by observing a sail bearing down upon them, which however proved to be only a French ship of about 80 tons burden, the crew whereof were in great want of water, with which the Captain ordered them to be supplied; and they being informed of his designs, desired to join him, which, after some deliberation, was granted.

Drake now leaving the two ships in a safe harbour, manned the frigate and two pinnaces with 15 English and Symerons, and 20 French, and with this force steered to Rio Francisco, where, the water being shallow, he left the frigate, with orders to lie close, till the return of the pinnaces. In these he proceeded with his forces as far up the river Francisco as was thought convenient; and then landing, marched forward with great regularity and silence, guided by the Symerons, till they came within a mile of the high road, where they refreshed themselves, and took up their quarters.

The next day being agreeably surprized by the noise of the bells hung about the mules, they set out to attack them, and found three caravans, two of which consisted of 70 mules each, and one of 50, all of them richly laden with gold and silver. They had a guard of 45 soldiers, who fired on the approach of the English and French, and then retreated in order to call more assistance. By the above fire the French captain was wounded, and one Symeron killed. The English and French now made the best use possible of their

their time, loaded themselves with as many wedges of gold and silver as they could carry, and having buried the rest in the sand, retreated towards Rio Francisco, leaving behind them the French Captain, who had fainted in the woods with loss of blood, and a French sailor who had over-loaded himself with gold, and afterwards discovered to the Spaniards the place where they had buried the treasure.

The next day they reached Rio Francisco, where not finding the pinnaces, they began to fear they were lost; which appeared the more probable, as seven Spanish pinnaces appeared hovering at a distance; but a sudden gust of wind attended with rain obliged the Spaniards to sheer off.

Drake was greatly concerned at the apprehensions that if the pinnaces were taken, the poor men would be put to the torture to make them discover where his frigate and ships were; but being sensible it would be some time before they could reach his ships, he assisted his men in making a raft, in order to get on board before the enemy. In this attempt he was accompanied only by one Englishman, two hardy Frenchmen, and a Symeron, who generously endeavoured to persuade him, in case his ships were destroyed, to live among his friends, who would do every thing in their power to serve him.

After lashing the raft pretty securely, fixing a kind of rudder, and erecting a sail made of a biscuit bag, they committed themselves to the mercy of the waves, sitting up to the waist, and sometimes up to the armpits in water; and after a fatiguing voyage of about six hours, observed the pinnaces lying behind a point, where Capt. Drake had imagined they would come to an anchor.

On making this joyful discovery he ran the raft on the nearest shore, and went to them by land, where, after keeping them for some time in suspense, he informed them of his vast success, and the loss of their Captain and a sailor. He was now told, that his pinnaces were prevented from steering to Rio Francisco at the time appointed by a hard gale of wind.

They,

They, however, made a shift to reach that river at night, where they took in their comrades with the treasure, and then steered directly for the frigate and the ships; which having come up with, the captain divided the gold and silver, to their mutual satisfaction, equally between the English and French.

A few days after, Drake sent a detachment of twelve English and sixteen Symerons to bring away the rest of the treasure; but they could find only thirteen bars of silver and some wedges of gold; the rest having been discovered, and even the ground dug up for a mile round. They, however, brought this off, together with one of the Frenchmen, who had the happiness to escape from the Spaniards.

Being now determined to return to England, Drake dismissed the French ship, and steered to cape Cabezas, taking several Spanish vessels laden with provisions, by the way. At this last place they staid seven days, in which time they took their pinnaces to pieces, and gave the Symerons whatever they chose to accept, particularly all the iron-work, of which they were extremely fond. Mr. Drake also made them several presents of linen and silks for their wives and female relations; and giving to one of them a very handsome cutlafs, was, in return, presented with four wedges of gold; but he no sooner received them, than he threw them into the common stock, declaring that he thought it would be unjust not to share with those who had assisted in fitting him out, and had bought the cutlafs, the price for which it was sold: A noble instance of disinterested integrity!

They now prepared to leave the friendly Symerons, and set sail for cape St. Anthony, where they took in a supply of turtles and their eggs, which proved of great service during the rest of the voyage. Being soon after in want of water, there happily fell such a prodigious shower of rain as afforded them a sufficient quantity, without their touching, as they had intended, at Newfoundland: they therefore stretched over from Florida to the isles of Scilly, and came to an anchor in Plymouth harbour on the 9th of August,

Aug  
this  
agre  
crow  
and  
pruc

✱

Th

C

hav  
wh  
ton  
cap  
to:  
Sw  
Jo  
cor  
ab  
an  
be  
wi  
we  
he  
Pl  
1  
2  
2  
m  
ti  
a

la

August, 1573. The people were at church when this gallant commander arrived; but hearing the agreeable news they quitted their devotions, and crowded to the shore in order to welcome his return, and pay him that tribute of thanks his valour and prudence so justly deserved.



The Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE  
Round the WORLD.

ON the 15th of November, 1573, the gallant admiral Drake sailed out of Plymouth Sound, having five ships under his command; the Pelican, which he afterwards called the Hind, burthen 100 tons; the Elizabeth of 80 tons, commanded by captain John Winter; the Marygold, a bark of 30 tons burthen, commanded by John Thomas; the Swan, a fly-boat of 50 tons, under the command of John Chester; and a pinnace of 15 tons, Thomas Moon commander. These ships were manned with 164 able men, furnished with a large stock of provisions, and had four pinnaces on board, stowed in pieces, to be set up as occasion required. But this fleet meeting with a violent storm, in which several of the ships were much damaged, and the Pelican, in particular, lost her main-mast, they were obliged to put back to Plymouth; where having refitted, they set sail on the 13th of December, with a favourable wind; on the 25th they passed Cape Cantin in Morocco, and on the 27th arrived at the island of Magador, 18 leagues more to the southward, which had been appointed the place of general rendezvous, in case of a separation at sea.

Magador is situated about a mile from the main land, between which and that island, they found a very

very safe and convenient harbour. Here Drake ordered one of the pinnaces to be put together, and while they were thus employed, some of the inhabitants approached the shore, making signs of peace, and two of them ventured on board in the admiral's boat, which was sent to fetch them; one of the English being left by way of hostage till their return. These told them by signs, that the reason of their coming was to make an offer of their friendship, and that the next day they would furnish his ships with provisions; the admiral therefore returned their civility by giving them some linen cloth, shoes, and a javelin; upon which those on shore, on receiving their companions, freely released the hostage left by the English.

The next day a considerable body of the natives appeared near the sea-side; when it being imagined that they came laden with provisions, the boat was sent to receive them; but one of the men hastily leaping out, was immediately seized, and others of the natives quitting an ambuscade, the sailors who were going to attempt to rescue their companion, were glad to recover their boat, and put off with great precipitation. The admiral being extremely exasperated at this piece of treachery, landed a body of men, and marched a considerable way into the country to no purpose, for the Moors every where avoided him; he therefore returned to his ship, and the pinnace being finished in four days, they set sail from the coast of Morocco on the 30th of December.

The person who had been thus made prisoner, was named John Fry. He was carried up into the country, and examined with respect to his nation, and the destination of the fleet; and having declared that they were English ships bound to the Streights, under the command of admiral Drake, he was sent back with assurances of friendship, and some presents for the admiral; but he being gone before Fry's return, he was afterwards sent back in a merchant ship to England.

On the 17th of January, the admiral arrived at Cape Blanco, where he found a ship at anchor, which he seized, and ordering her to be taken into

the harbour, staid there four days to lay in a stock of fresh provisions. The inhabitants would have sold him some slaves, and offered him a woman with a sucking-child at her breast; but Mr. Drake did not chuse to engage in this traffic. He however supplied them with fresh water, and they gave him ambergrease and some precious gums in return.

On the 22d of January Drake left Cape Blanco, and on the 31st passed by the island of St. Jago, the vallies of which were inhabited by the Portuguese, while the mountains were possessed by the Moors. Near this island they saw two Portuguese ships under sail, and as Portugal was then annexed to the crown of Spain, he took one of them, which proved to be a good prize, laden with wine.

The same night they came to the island Del Fuego, or the burning island, so called from the volcano on its north side. On the south side of Del Fuego they saw a very delightful island named Brava, which produced oranges, lemons, cocoas, and innumerable vegetables, while the cooling streams with which it is watered, in their progress to the sea, contribute to its fertility, and improve the landskip; but the sea around it being unfathomable, and consequently no possibility of anchoring, it is avoided by ships; and to this may be attributed its want of inhabitants, for some of the admiral's people travelling up into the country, met with no sign of a human being, except a poor hermit, who fled from them, and in whose cell they found scarcely any thing besides a crucifix, some images of rude workmanship, and an ill contrived altar.

After taking in a fresh supply of water at Brava, they quitted the Cape de Verd islands, and on the 17th of February passed the line. On the 5th of April they made the coast of Brazil, and soon perceived large fires lighted up in several parts, supposed to be the usual sacrifices made by the inhabitants on the appearance of ships, for imploring the assistance of their gods to prevent their landing, or for putting the people on their guard against a foreign invasion.

Two days after, they parted from the Christopher in a storm of rain, thunder, and lightning; but on the 11th they came up with her at a cape, to which the admiral gave the name of Cape Joy. They here found a small harbour, where the ships rode in safety, the force of the sea being broken by a large rock, on which they killed several seals; these they kept for food, and found them wholesome, though they did not think them very palatable. They here also took in fresh water; but though the air was mild, and the soil of the country rich and fertile, they could discern no other inhabitants than herds of wild deer.

On the night of the 27th, they came to an anchor in a bay, and in the morning Drake took his boat to go on shore and examine the coast; but was overtaken by so thick a fog, that he thought proper to return to his ship, which he could not have found without great difficulty, if captain Thomas had not went in search of him. He however some time after went on shore, and found plenty of water and provisions. The inhabitants leaped and danced with all the signs of mirth and good humour, and were not averse to traffic, though they would receive nothing out of any man's hand, but would have what they purchased laid on the ground for their examination.

The next day the fleet were joined by the Swan, which had been missing; and the Marygold and Christopher, that had been sent out in search of a safer harbour, returned with the agreeable news that they had found one, and thither the whole fleet sailed; where being arrived, the admiral ordered the Swan to be burnt as a superfluous vessel, which was done, after they had divided the provisions and iron work among the rest of the fleet. Here they found such multitudes of seals, that they killed above 200 in an hour, and thence called the place Seal Bay.

While they were thus employed on shore, the natives appeared at a distance upon a rising ground. They were strong, well proportioned, and had agreeable features; but their faces were painted. They wore something wreathed about their heads, and their  
other

other covering was only the skins of beasts wrapped about their waists. They had bows of an ell long, and every one of them bore two arrows, and indeed they seemed to be not altogether destitute of military discipline, as appeared from the method observed by their commander in ordering and arranging them. Some of these people paint their bodies all over black, except their necks, which they coloured white; others paint one shoulder black, and the other white; and many of them had their legs tinged black, and adorned with white moons. This continual daubing closes up the pores, and renders these people less susceptible of cold and heat. They were at first extremely shy of coming near the English; but the admiral having caused some baubles to be tied to a pole stuck in the ground, and left for them to take when they pleased, they soon after came and removed them, leaving ostrich feathers, and other toys in exchange. Upon this the admiral and some of his men came again, and approached nearer the hill, but retreated on his seeing them give signs of fear, and prepare to retire. This convincing the natives that he had no ill designs against them, they boldly advanced towards the English, and two of them, attracted by the lace on the admiral's hat, slyly came behind him, and snatched it off his head, ran away with it, and then divided the spoil, one keeping the hat, and the other the lace.

They now proceeded on their voyage to the southward, and on the 20th of June anchored in Port St. Julian, where the admiral, accompanied by six men, going on shore in his boat to take a view of the country, was in some danger from the natives, who slew his gunner, a man for whom he had a sincere regard; he however revenged his death by killing the murderer with his own hand. Here they found a gibbet, which had been erected by Magellan for the execution of his mutinous company, who had conspired his death, and here also admiral Drake caused Mr. Doughty to be tried and hanged for the same crime against himself.

On the 17th of August they left port St. Julian, and fell in with the streights of Magellan on the 20th.

The next day they found the passage so intricate and winding, that the wind, though sometimes favourable, was frequently against them. This gave them much fatigue and trouble, especially as they had many sudden squalls, which rendered this passage very dangerous; for though they found several good harbours, and plenty of fresh water, yet the sea is so deep, that there is no anchoring, except in some very narrow river or between the rocks. On both sides the streights are vast ranges of mountains, that rise far above the clouds, and are covered with perpetual snow, where they found the air extremely sharp, and the men were benumbed with cold. These streights are never narrower than one league, or broader than four. On the 24th of August they made an island in the streights, where there were such multitudes of penguins, that they killed 3000 in less than one day.

On the 6th of September they entered the South-Sea; but the next day they were driven to the southward by a storm, and obliged to anchor among some islands, where they found fresh water, and excellent herbs, and not far from thence entered another bay, where they saw people ranging from one island to another, in their canoes in search of provisions, who traded with them for some commodities. Steering northward from hence, on the 3d of October they found three islands, in one of which was an incredible number of birds.

On the 8th of October, they lost the Elizabeth, commanded by Capt. Winter, which they imagined was forced back by a storm into the streights; a conjecture that proved true, tho' they were mistaken in supposing her lost, for the captain, after having taken possession of the streights and the adjacent territories, in the name of Queen Elizabeth, was so happy as to return to England.

They now steered for the coast of Chili, and on the 29th of November, came to an anchor at the isle of Mocha, where the admiral, with ten men, going on shore, were met by some of the natives, who behaved with great civility, gave them two fat sheep and some potatoes in return for a few trifles, and also promised

to bring them water, for which they received some presents before-hand. These people had been driven thither by the cruelty of the Spaniards, who had forced them to leave their habitations, and retire to this island, in order to preserve their lives and liberties. The next day therefore two of the men being sent on shore with barrels for water, the natives seeing that they had them at an advantage, and taking them for Spaniards, whom they had resolved never to spare, instantly destroyed them.

The admiral now continuing his course, met an Indian in a canoe, who mistaking his people for Spaniards, told them, that there was at Valparaiso, a large ship laden for Peru. Drake rewarded him for his intelligence, and he readily agreed to conduct them to the place where the ship lay at anchor. Upon their coming up to this vessel, they found that she had only eight Spaniards and three negroes on board, who supposing them friends, welcomed them by beat of drum, and invited them to drink some Chili wine. With this invitation they immediately complied, and driving the Spaniards under the hatches, took possession, when one of the Spaniards seeing how the others were served, leaped over-board, and swam to Valparaiso, upon which the inhabitants immediately quitted the town.

The admiral having secured his new prize, in which were found to the value of 30,000 Spanish pistoles of pure gold of Baldivia, manned her boat and his own, and rifled both the town and the chapel, whence he took a silver chalice, the altar-cloth, and two cruets, of which he made a present to his chaplain. He likewise found a considerable quantity of Chili wine, which he sent on board; and setting all his prisoners on shore, except one, whom he kept for his pilot, steered towards Lima, the capital of Peru.

The fleet continuing their course, put into the haven of Coquimbo, and here fourteen men were sent on shore to fetch water, when being discovered by the town, the Spaniards resolved to recover the

glory of their nation, by being revenged on so daring an enemy, and therefore sent out a body of 300 horse and 200 foot to attack them. The English however retreated, and after some dispute, reached their ships, with the loss only of one man, who was shot, and whom this formidable army beheaded, while the Indians stuck his body full of arrows. The admiral, however, ordered a party of men the next day on shore to bury him, to whom the Spaniards in vain displayed a flag of truce, as if to invite them to a parley; but the English, believing that their fidelity was no greater than their courage, did not care to trust them, and having interred their companion, returned to their ships.

The next port he entered was called Tarapaxa, where landing some of his men, they found a Spaniard asleep, with eighteen bars of silver lying by him, worth about 4000 Spanish ducats, which they took, without disturbing the Spaniard's repose. Soon after landing again, in order to take in water, they met a Spaniard and an Indian driving eight Peruvian sheep laden with very fine silver, each of the sheep having two leathern bags on his back, in which were 100 weight of that metal; when delivering the poor animals from their burdens, they lodged the bags in the ships, and then suffered the Spaniard and Indian to drive away their beasts unmolested.

Hence they sailed to the port of Arica, where they found three small barks, in which were 57 wedges of silver, each weighing about 20 pounds; the men who belonged to them fearing no danger, were all on shore, by which means they took no prisoners.

On the 13th of February they entered the port of Lima, where they found a fleet of twelve ships lying at anchor, with scarce any persons left to guard them; the commanders and their crews being all on shore. On their examining the cargoes of these ships, they found a chest filled with rials of plate, which they took on board, with some silks and linens; but being informed that another very rich ship called the Caca-fuego,

fuego, had lately left that harbour, in order to sail to Paita, the admiral resolved to follow her. On his arrival at Paita, he found she had left that port, and was gone to Panama; but he fell in with another, that in some measure attoned for his disappointment; she having on board 80 pounds weight of fine gold, besides a large golden crucifix adorned with emeralds, which he seized, together with some useful cordage.

The admiral still resolving to continue the pursuit of the Cacafuego, promised that whoever first saw her should have the gold chain he himself wore about his neck; which fell to the share of Mr. John Drake, who first descried her at about three o'clock in the afternoon, and about six they came up with and boarded her, after having in three shots brought her mizen-mast by the board. They found her cargo full as valuable as it had been represented, she having thirteen chests full of rials of plate, 80 pounds weight of gold, 26 tons of silver bars, and a large quantity of jewels. Among the many rich pieces of plate were two very large silver bowls gilt, which belonged to the pilot, one of which the admiral told him he hoped he would allow him to keep by way of remembrance, to which the pilot, who is one of the most considerable persons on board the Spanish ships, readily consented, and immediately presented the other to the admiral's steward.

Having taken this valuable treasure on board, they dismissed the vessel, and allowed her to pursue her course to Panama, after having supplied the captain and his crew with linen, and other necessaries.

The admiral still continuing his course to the westward, came up with a ship laden with china ware, silks of the same country, and linen cloth; and having taken out of it what was thought most valuable, and among the rest a falcon of massy gold, which had a very valuable emerald set in its breast, he set the ship and her people at liberty, keeping only the pilot to assist in navigating his own ship.

The pilot steered them into the harbour of Guatulco, and informed them, that there were only seventeen Spaniards in the town. Having therefore put

to shore, the admiral and some of his people landed, entered the place, and marched directly to the public hall, where they found the court sitting, and the judge ready to pass sentence on a number of poor negroes, who were accused of conspiring to burn the town. But the admiral's coming soon changed the scene of affairs, for without shewing any reverence to the authority of the court, he caused the judges, witnesses, and prisoners, to be carried on board his own ship, where he obliged the chief judge to write to the townsmen to keep at a distance, and permit the English to water in quiet. This being done, the town was ransacked for plunder, but none found, except about a bushel of rials of plate.

Here the admiral set on shore his Spanish prisoners, and an old Portuguese pilot, whom he had brought from the Cape de Verd islands, and then set sail for the island Canno, where they anchored on the 16th of March, in a fresh water river. While they lay here, they seized a Spanish vessel bound for the Philippine islands, which put in here for refreshment, and having taken part of her cargo, suffered her to pursue her voyage.

The admiral now thinking he had in some measure taken revenge on the Spaniards, both for the wrongs his country had suffered from them, as well as for his own private injuries, began to deliberate on the best way of returning home. He reflected that to return by the streights of Magellan, the only passage that had been yet discovered, would be throwing himself into the hands of the Spaniards, who might probably wait for him there with more force than he could be able to resist, as he had but one ship left, and that not strong, though very rich. All things therefore considered, he resolved to proceed to the East Indies, by sailing to the west, and then to follow the Portuguese course, by passing the Cape of Good Hope; but being becalmed, he found it necessary to steer farther to the north, in hopes of obtaining a good wind, upon which he sailed at least 600 leagues, till he came into 43° of north latitude, where he found  
the

the air excessive cold, and on his proceeding farther, the severity of the weather became more intolerable; he therefore steered back towards the south, till he came into 38° north latitude, where he found a very good bay, which he entered with a favourable gale.

This country on account of its white cliffs, which are seen at a good distance at sea, he in honour of his native soil, called Nova Albion, tho' it has been since known by the name of California. There were several huts near the water-side, well fenced from the severity of the weather: a fire was in the middle of each, and round it, the people lay upon rushes, with nothing else between them and the earth. The men were entirely naked; but the women wore a covering of bullrushes, dressed after the manner of hemp, and fastened about their waists, with a deer-skin flung over their shoulders. These people soon sent the admiral a present of some feathers and cawls of net work, and he entertained the persons who brought them with such kindness and liberality, that they were highly delighted. They soon after sent him another present, that consisted of feathers and bags of tobacco: a considerable body of them waited upon him, to deliver them, while the rest were gathered together at the top of a small hill, at the bottom of which the admiral had pitched some tents; and from this eminence one of them harangued the admiral; and having ended his speech, they all laid down their arms, and coming down offered their own presents, and civilly returned those the admiral had made them: while the women who remained above, seemed by their tearing their hair and howlings, to be engaged in offering sacrifices, upon which the admiral ordered divine service to be celebrated in his tent, and these innocent people attended with great decency, attention, and amazement.

The news of the arrival of these strangers being spread through the country, there came two persons, one of whom made a long speech; from which, and the gestures of both, it was understood that the king himself intended to pay the admiral a visit, provided

they would give some token of his receiving a peaceful welcome. Which being readily granted, their sovereign soon after made his appearance, attended by a considerable train. In the front came a very comely person, bearing a staff before the king, upon which hung two crowns made of net-work, artificially wrought with feathers of many colours, and three chains made of bones. The king, who immediately followed, had a very agreeable person, and approached with an air of dignity; he was surrounded by a guard of tall well-looking men, cloathed in skins, then followed the common people, who to make the finer shew, had painted their faces with different colours, and all of them had their arms full of presents, the very children not excepted.

The admiral drew up all his men in a line of battle, and stood within the fences of his tent, ready to receive them: at some distance from him the whole train halted, and observed a profound silence, when the person who marched first with the staff, began a speech, which lasted half an hour; and that being ended, the same officer began a song, and struck up a dance, wherein he was followed by the king and his subjects, who came up singing and dancing to the fences, which the admiral had made to secure his tent from treachery; then all of them sitting down, the king is said to have made a solemn offer of his whole kingdom to the admiral; and, with the consent of his subjects, took off the crown of feathers he wore on his head, and placed it upon the admiral's, at the same time investing him with other ensigns of royalty. All which the admiral received, hoping that this surrender might one time or other add to the glory of his sovereign, and the advantage of England.

But it is most probable these Indians had no such design: they seemed to consider the English as a superior order of beings; and these actions might be no more than the highest compliment they could pay them. The common people now dispersed themselves among the admiral's tents, expressing such a high admiration and love for the English, that they seemed

to think them more than mortal, and even came before them with sacrifices, which they attempted to offer, with the profoundest devotion; but the English kept them back, and endeavoured by their signs to render them sensible, that there was an omnipotent Being, to whom alone these honours were due.

Some time after, the admiral and his people travelled a considerable way into the country, which they found to be extremely full of large fat deer. There was also such vast plenty of a kind of rabbits, that the whole country seemed one entire warren; but tho' their heads were like those of our rabbits, they had a bag on each side of their jaws, in which they preserved such provisions as they could not immediately devour; their feet resembled those of a mole, and their tail was like that of a rat. Their flesh was much esteemed by the natives, and their skins afforded cloathing for the king and his principal subjects.

The Spaniards had never been upon this shore, and it is certain, that Mr. Drake had the honour of first discovering it. He therefore at his departure erected a pillar, and affixed to it a large plate, upon which were engraven her majesty's name and picture, her arms, and title to the country, with the day and year in which the admiral, whose name was also inscribed, had arrived on the coast of New Albion.

Having taken in a fresh supply of provisions, and a sufficient stock of water, the admiral left California on the 23d of July, the inhabitants appearing extremely concerned at his departure, and lighting fires on the highest hills, as was supposed to make sacrifices to procure the safety of these strangers, till the ship was out of sight. Mean while the admiral stretched forward to the westward, for the Molucca islands, and on the 13th of October came up with the Ladrões, whence a great number of small vessels came off, bringing fish, fruit, and other provisions to sell. These vessels looked smooth and shining like burnished horn, and on each side of them lay out two pieces of wood, and the inside was adorned with white shells: the people in these vessels

had the lower part of their ears pared round, and stretched with the heavy pendants that hung in them. Their teeth were as black as jet, occasioned by their chewing an herb with a sort of powder, which they carried about with them for that purpose, and were esteemed of great service in preserving them. And their nails seemed designed for defensive weapons, by their suffering them to grow at least a full inch in length. These people seemed at first to deal very fairly, but soon began to steal every thing they could lay their hands on; and it was impossible to make them part with any thing, on which they had once seized. This usage made the English refuse to deal with them, and hinder their going on board their ship, at which they were so exasperated, that they flung stones; but on firing a single gun, they were so intimidated, that they leaped into the water, and skulked for shelter under their vessels, till the ship was at some distance, when nimbly recovering them, they steered to the shore.

On the 18th they came to several other islands, some of which appeared to be very populous, and continuing their course, passed by the islands of Tagulada, Zelon, and Zewarra; the first of which produces great quantities of cinnamon, and the inhabitants of most of them were friends to the Portuguese.

On the 14th of November they fell in with the Moluccas, and intending to sail to Tydore, coasted along the island Mutyr, subject to the king of Ternate; but were prevented by meeting his viceroy, who seeing the admiral's ship, boldly ventured on board, and advised him by signs, not to prosecute his voyage to Tydore, but to sail directly for Ternate, because his master was a great enemy to the Portuguese, and would have nothing to do with him if he was at all concerned with Tydore, or the Portuguese settled there.

This intimation induced Mr. Drake to alter his first resolution and resolving to stay at Ternate, he early the next morning came to an anchor before the town, when he sent the king a present of a velvet cloak; and the messenger was ordered to make him sensible, that his intentions were intirely peaceable, and that he came with

no other design but to procure provisions and other necessaries in exchange for merchandize. In answer to which the king let him know, that he was much pleased with the thoughts of carrying on a friendly correspondence with the English, who should be welcome to whatever his country afforded.

The king, having the curiosity to see the ship, resolved to pay the admiral a visit on board, and therefore sent four large vessels filled with the most considerable persons of his court. They were all dressed in white lawn or callico. They had a large canopy of very fine perfumed mats, supported by a frame made of reeds, which spread over their heads from one end of the vessel to the other. They were surrounded by servants, who were all cloathed in white, and these were encompassed by ranks of soldiers, on both sides of whom were placed the rowers, in three galleries raised above each other. These vessels rowed by the admiral in great order, each paying him their respects in turn, and then acquainted him by signs, that they were sent by the king to conduct him into a safer road. Soon after came the king himself, attended by six grave antient persons. He seemed much pleased with the English music, and still more with the admiral's generosity, who made him and his nobles some considerable presents that were highly acceptable. He promised to return again the following day, and to send them in the meantime such provisions as they might stand in need of. In this last particular he kept his word, and they received a considerable quantity of fowls, rice, cloves, sugar, and a kind of fruit called frigo and sagoe.

The next morning, the king sent his brother the viceroy on board, to excuse his not visiting the admiral, to invite him on shore, and to stay behind by way of hostage, for the admiral's return. This invitation Drake declined, but sent some of his retinue with the king's brother, and detained only the viceroy as a pledge of their safety.

On their landing they were received by another of the king's brothers, accompanied by several of the nobles, who conducted them with great solemnity to

the castle, where they found at least 1000 persons, the principal of whom were the council, which consisted of 60 very grave men. Soon after, the king himself entered guarded by twelve men, with lances, the points inverted. A loose robe of gold tissue hung over his shoulders, several gold rings were fastened about his hair by way of ornament, and he had a chain of the same metal about his neck. He had several rings set with fine jewels on his fingers. His legs were bare, and his shoes were made of red leather, and over him was borne an umbrella richly embroidered with gold. On the right hand of the chair on which he seated himself, stood a page, with a fan two feet in length and one broad, adorned with sapphires, and fastened to a staff three feet long; the page with his fan strove to allay the heat occasioned by the warmth of the sun, and the throng of the people. His majesty gave the English gentlemen a very kind reception, and having understood their message, sent one of his council to conduct them back to the ship. The king of Ternate is a very powerful prince, he having seventy islands under his jurisdiction. His religion, as well as that of his subjects, is Mahometanism.

While the admiral staid here, he was visited by a person well attended, who was of the blood royal of China, but banished for a term of years, on suspicion of being guilty of some crimes against the state, during which time he proposed to travel, in order that he might reap some advantage from his misfortunes. He seemed to be a man of sound sense, strong judgment, and a good memory, and having probably acquired the knowledge of some European language, proved an entertaining companion. He was highly pleased with the admiral's behaviour, and strove to persuade him to touch at China, but in vain; for having accomplished what induced him to undertake the voyage, his thoughts were now solely bent on returning to England.

Accordingly, he had no sooner settled all affairs at Ternate, than he sailed from thence, and five days after cast anchor at a small uninhabited island to the southward of Celebes, where he ordered forges to be  
set:

set up, to repair the iron-work of the ship, in which the smiths were obliged to make use of charcoal, as all their seacoal was now consumed. This island was extremely woody, the trees were large and very lofty, straight and without boughs, except towards the top, where the leaves somewhat resembled those of our English broom. Here they observed in the night great multitudes of shining flies, no bigger than the common fly in England, which skimming up and down in the air between the trees and bushes, made them appear as if on fire: they also found bats as big as hens, and a sort of cray-fish which live upon land, and are of so extraordinary a size, that one of them is sufficient to satisfy the hunger of four persons: these burrow in the ground like rabbits.

After staying twenty-six days at this island, they weighed, and again set sail; but were soon entangled among several small islands, and the wind suddenly shifting, they, on the 9th of January 1579, ran upon a rock, on which they stuck fast from eight at night till four in the afternoon of the next day. In this distress they lightened the ship, by taking out three tons of cloaths, eight pieces of ordnance, and some provisions, and soon after the wind chopping about happily disengaged them.

Some time after, having severely suffered by the winds and shoals, they fell in with the fertile island of Baratene, where they found great plenty of provisions of all sorts, excellent spices, as nutmegs, long pepper and ginger, with lemons, oranges, cocoas, plantains, cucumbers, and particularly a fruit of the size of a bay-berry, which is hard, but has a pleasant taste, and when boiled is soft and easy of digestion. This island also produces gold, silver, copper, and sulphur. The natives are far from being disagreeable, but their humanity and integrity render them most amiable. They are courteous to strangers, and trade with an honesty and punctuality that ought to put Christians to the blush. The men have a covering only for their heads, and a piece of linen round their waist; the women have a garment which reaches

from

from the waist to the feet, and have eight or ten bracelets on their arms, made of brass, horn, or bone, the least of which weighs two ounces a-piece.

Leaving Baratene, they sailed for Java Major, where they were also honourably entertained. The island was governed by five kings, who preserved a perfect good understanding between each other. Four of them came at once on board, and the admiral had very often the company of two or three of them at a time.

The Javans, who are a stout and warlike people, go well armed with swords, targets, and daggers, which they temper very skilfully. They wear turbans on their heads, and a piece of silk from the waist downwards, which trails on the ground. Their behaviour, with respect to their women, is very different from that of the inhabitants of the Molucca Islands, who will scarcely suffer them to be seen by a stranger, while these run so far into the other extreme, that they very civilly offer them as bedfellows. They are also very sociable among themselves, for in every village they have a public house, where they meet and bring their shares of provisions, and joining their stocks together, form one great feast, for keeping up good fellowship among the king's subjects. They have a peculiar way of boiling rice, which they put into an earthen pot of a conical figure, open at the greater end, and perforated all over; and this is fixed in a large earthen pot full of boiling water, and set over the fire, when the rice swelling and filling the holes of the pot, but a small quantity of the water can enter, by which means the rice is brought to a very firm consistence; of this they make several agreeable dishes, by mixing it with sugar, spices, butter, oil, or whatever else is most agreeable to their palate.

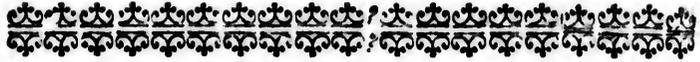
After causing the hull of the ship to be cleared from the barnacle shells she had gathered in her long voyage, and her bottom new payed, the admiral weighed anchor on the 26th of March, for the Cape of Good Hope, which he doubled on the 18th of June; when the few obstructions he met with in this part of the voyage fully convinced him, that the Portuguese had

had grossly misrepresented the passage, and abused the world with false representations of the horrors and dangers with which it is attended.

On the 22d of July, the admiral arrived at Sierre Leona, where he and the crew saw many elephants, and some trees, which hanging over the sea were covered with oysters. These and the lemons, which were very plentiful, proved of great service to the crew, after the fatigues of so long a voyage.

After staying two days, which they spent in wooding, watering, and taking in refreshments, they weighed anchor, and on the 26th were off the Canaries; but being sufficiently stocked with necessaries, they continued their voyage to Plymouth, where they arrived on Monday the 26th of September 1580, and according to their own account Sunday the 25th, after having spent in compassing the globe, two years ten months and a few days.

No private subject was ever more applauded than admiral Drake for this voyage, which gave England the glory of having produced the first commander that ever sailed round the world; a commander, whose valour made the English feared, while his humanity shewed that they were worthy of being beloved. Queen Elizabeth herself was so highly pleased with his whole conduct, that in the beginning of the next year, on the fourth of April 1581, she did him the honour of dining on board his ship at Deptford, where he gave her a magnificent entertainment, and her majesty there conferred upon him the dignity of knighthood. This ship was preserved many years at Deptford, as a very great curiosity, and when it was almost entirely decayed, a chair was made out of it, and sent as a present to the University of Oxford, where it still remains.



### Sir WALTER RALEIGH'S First Voyage to GUIANA.

**T**HIS gallant adventurer, equally admired for his abilities and intrepidity, was born at Budeley in Devonshire, A. D. 1552, and was for some time a commoner of Oriel college Oxford. He served with great applause in the Hugonot army under Coligny, and against the rebels in Ireland. But being desirous of making discoveries, he sailed to the continent of America, and there settled a colony called Virginia : but this plantation was afterwards abandoned ; and Sir Walter, well assured that the want of immediate profit was the cause, he resolved to strike out the means of settling a new colony in another part of America, that should be free from this inconvenience, and transfer the richest products of that country to the English, if they had but courage and conduct enough to fetch them. In order to this, he enquired with the greatest diligence into the state of Guiana. He sought from books and papers all the assistance that could be had of that kind ; and drew from personal informations, which were more in his power than perhaps they ever were in any other man's, all the notices they were capable of giving. But he drew the greatest lights from his own profound knowledge and extensive experience.

But caution being necessary in an affair of such importance, he sent one captain Whiddon to take a view of the coast, that he might be perfectly informed of every thing, and more able to take the proper measures. This gentleman performed his business effectually, though he met with some obstructions from the force, and much greater inconveniences, from the

frauds.

## FIRST VOYAGE TO GUIANA. 185

frauds of the Spaniards, who were at that time endeavouring to secure to themselves this valuable country.

Sir Walter's project being now ripe for execution, five ships were fitted out for this expedition. Sir Walter, however, left Plymouth on the 6th day of February, 1595, with only one bark besides the vessel in which he himself sailed, and on the 22d of March arrived at the island of Trinidad, where he spent a considerable time in viewing that island, and examining its ports and havens with the greatest care and accuracy.

The Spaniards had built here a new city called St. Joseph, governed by Don Antonio de Berreo, a man of courage and resolution, but very unfit to prosecute discoveries. Sir Walter resolving to punish this cruel governor, sent Capt. Calfield to attack the main guard with 60 men, and following with 40 more, soon reduced the town of St. Joseph. He then set the inhabitants at liberty, and in particular many Indian captives, among whom were five caciques, who were linked together in one chain, and confined in a place where they were almost starved with hunger. These unhappy princes had suffered the severest torments, having been basted with the scalding fat of bacon, and endured a variety of other cruelties. He kept the governor and his Spaniards prisoners, and afterwards, at the request of the Indians, burnt the place: but in other respects behaved towards his prisoners, and particularly towards the governor, with such civility, that he drew from him a faithful account of all his adventures in attempting the conquest of Guiana.

Soon after the taking of St. Joseph, captain Giffard, in the Lyon's Whelp, and captain Keymis, in a galego, arrived with several gentlemen and soldiers, and some useful supplies. But before Sir Walter would proceed on his discoveries, he summoned an assembly of the Indian chiefs of the island, who were enemies to the Spaniards, and told them by an Indian interpreter, whom he

he had brought out of England, that he was the servant of a virgin queen, who was the most powerful cacique of the north, and had more caciques under her command than there were trees in that island: That she was an enemy to the Castilians, on account of their tyranny and oppression; and having freed all the coasts of the northern world from their servitude, had sent them to free them also, and to defend the country of Guiana from their future invasions. He then shewed them the queen's picture, which they greatly admired. By these and other speeches of the same kind, both here and on the borders of Guiana, he made the people familiarly acquainted with the name and virtues of the queen, and at the same time strongly engaged them in his interest.

Having taken this precaution, Sir Walter prepared to proceed towards Guiana, though Berreo used many arguments to dissuade him from engaging in that enterprize. But, notwithstanding these remonstrances, Sir Walter directed his vice admiral capt. Giffard and captain Calfield to steer to the eastward into the mouth of the river Capuri, and at the highest flood to pass over the shoal: but this they found impracticable, the water falling before they could accomplish it. He then sent the master of the Lion's Whelp to try another branch called Amana, in order to know if either of the small vessels could enter; but he met with no better success. Sir Walter now caused his carpenter to cut down an old galego boat, and to fit her with banks for oars, in such a manner as to draw but five feet water:

In this vessel he embarked with sixty of his people, and was followed by the shallop and boat of the Lion's whelp carrying twenty; captain Calfield's shallop carrying ten, and a barge of his own ten more; having in all 100 men well armed, with provisions for a month. Their accommodations were extremely bad, they being exposed to the weather, and obliged to endure the burning heat of the sun and storms of rain, to lie upon the hard boards, to bear the disagreeable smell of the wet cloaths of many people crowded together,

together, and the dressing of their food, which mostly consisted of stale fish. They had, at first setting out, twenty miles of an high sea to cross in their crazy boats, and were driven by the wind into the bottom of the bay of Guanipa, inhabited by a barbarous nation who used poisoned arrows. They afterwards entered one of the rivers, and after four days got above the force of the tide; but they were there bewildered by such a confluence of streams, that they were whirled about by different currents and eddies, so that after toiling a long time, they were brought back to the place they had been striving to avoid, or from which they set out, passing between islands and streights, so overshadowed with trees, that their sight was bounded by the breadth of the river, and the length of the avenue, while the gloominess of the prospect added horror to the loathsomeness of the places in which they were confined.

At length, on the 22d of May, they entered a river, and not knowing any other name to it, called it the Red-Cross River: here they put into a creek, which led to a town at a small distance, where their Indian pilot going on shore, was set upon by his countrymen, who hunted him with dogs. In return, Sir Walter seized an old man who was passing that way, and threatened to cut off his head, if he did not procure his pilot's liberty; but the pilot by his agility soon escaped and swam to Sir Walter's barge; they, however, kept the old man, whom they used with the utmost kindness, in hopes of obtaining many useful informations from a native who had been long acquainted with those parts.

Soon after, they had the good fortune to gain the Amana, one of the noblest branches of the Oronoko: the men with incredible fatigue continued their voyage, and being now within 5° of the line, Sir Walter endeavoured to keep up their spirits by directing his pilots to give them hopes, that their labours would be soon over.

At length, the old Indian perceiving that their provisions were exhausted, and that they must perish with-

without an immediate supply, told them, that if they would venture up a river on the right hand, he would bring them to a town where they might be sure of refreshments, and be able to return before night. Sir Walter took him at his word; but he amused them all day, and the greatest part of the night, without their seeing any town; so that a less prudent commander might have punished him for imposing upon them. However, about one the next morning they reached this long expected town, and obtained the supplies of which they stood in such need. In this hungry and hazardous voyage, which was fourscore miles up the river, they observed many fishes of a surprising size, and abundance of alligators, one of which devoured a young negro who attended Sir Walter, who leaped into the water to refresh himself by swimming.

Being again soon after in want of provisions, they took two canoes laden with excellent bread, belonging to the Indians called Arwaycas, who ran them on shore, and took refuge in the woods, where his men found a refiner's basket, in which were quicksilver, saltpetre, and other things used in refining of metals, together with some gold dust, extracted from the ore.

Sir Walter then landed more of his men, and offered 500 l. to any of his soldiers who should take one of the Spaniards: but this they were unable to perform. They, however, discovered the Arwaycas concealed in the woods, who had served as pilots to the Spanish adventurers, and who informed him, that they had been accompanied by two other canoes, laden with gold ore, which had escaped. One of these people he kept for his own pilot, and from him learned the places where the Spaniards procured their gold.

They now entered the great river Oronoko, and obtained a true account of the nations inhabiting its banks; then steered by the mountain Aio and a large island, and on the 5th day after their entering the  
above

above river, came to an anchor at Morequito, in the province of Aromaia, 300 miles from the sea.

A messenger was immediately sent to the king of Aromaia, who the next morning came on foot from his house, and returned the same evening, though he was 110 years of age, and his journey twenty-eight miles. This old monarch had a large train of attendants of both sexes, who brought great plenty of flesh, fish, and several sorts of fruits. The old king having refreshed himself a while in a tent, which Sir Walter had caused to be pitched for him, they entered, by means of the interpreter, into a discourse on the murder of Morequito, his predecessor, and the other barbarities of the Spaniards. Sir Walter then told him the design of his coming thither, and expatiated on the virtues of his queen, whose greatest ambition, he observed, was to relieve distressed nations, and humble the pride of the Spaniards, which were her only motives for sending him to Guiana.

The old man listened to him with great attention, and on his asking him many questions relating to the strength, polity, alliances, and government of Guiana, with the readiest way of entering into the heart of the country, the king replied in so clear and sensible a manner, that Sir Walter could not help being surprized at finding a person of such judgment and good sense, who had received none of the advantages of education.

Sir Walter, after the king's departure, sailed westward to the river Caroli, because it led to the strongest nations of all the frontiers, who were enemies to the Epuremei, the subjects of the Inca or emperor of Guiana and Manoa. Long before he came to it, he heard the roaring occasioned by the falls of this river; but on his entering it, in order to proceed forty miles up to the Castagotos, he found the stream so rapid, that though the river was as broad as the Thames at Woolwich, he could not advance with his eight oared barge above a stone's throw in an hour. He therefore encamped on the banks, and sent an Indian to acquaint the lords of Canuri, who dwelt in that province,

vince, of his arrival. Upon this message, one of the princes named Wanuretona, attended by a numerous train of followers, came to visit him, bringing great plenty of refreshments. From these Indians he learned that a nation called the Carolians, were enemies both to the Spaniards and the Epuremei, and that there were three mighty nations of the same disposition in the neighbourhood.

He therefore dispatched a party of between thirty and forty men up the side of the river, while he himself with a few officers, and half a dozen men, armed with muskets, marched to take a view of the cataracts of the river Caroli. In order to which they ascended a high mountain, commanding an extensive prospect of the river; and saw a prodigious cataract, between which the water divided into three streams, and ran with amazing rapidity upwards of twenty miles. In this course no less than ten or twelve more appeared in view, each as high above the other as a church steeple, whence the water rushed down with such violence, that the vapours arising from the fall, were like the thick smoke hanging over well-inhabited cities; but on their nearer approach, where they could better discern and distinguish the effects, resembled heavy showers of rain, while the prodigious roaring of these torrents equalled the noise of thunder.

The vallies were interspersed with hills, and the waters winding through them in various branches; the plains free from brambles, were covered with fine grass; the soil was a hard sand, fit for either walking or carriage, the deer crossing every path; and towards evening the birds singing on every tree a thousand different notes; while on the banks of the rivers were cranes and herons, white, crimson, and carnation; the air was refreshed with gentle eastern breezes, and every stone they stooped to take up, seemed to be intermixed with gold or silver. Sir Walter afterwards shewing some of these stones to the Spaniards of the Caraccas, was told, they were the mother of gold,

gold, and though of small value themselves, were a proof of there being mines at no great distance.

Several reasons conspired to render any long stay here improper. The rains were so heavy, and the floods poured so suddenly from the hills, that they were sometimes before night up to the neck in water, upon the very spots of ground over which in the morning they had marched dry-shod. The men had worn their cloaths above a month without change, tho' the rains frequently washed them ten times a day on the owners backs. They had besides no instrument with them to open mines, and if they advanced farther, were to act against a numerous, civilized, and warlike people. These and many other inconveniencies made them resolve to make the best of their way back to the ships, from which they had now been absent above a month, and had in that space proceeded above 400 miles from the sea coast.

Accordingly they embarked in their boats, and tho' the wind was against them, arrived in one day at the port of Morequito; for gliding down the stream, they went without labour, little less than a hundred miles a day. Sir Walter, on his coming to an anchor, was very desirous of having another conference with the old king, who soon arrived with a numerous train, loaded with presents, when Sir Walter having taken him into his tent, enquired the best way to the richest parts of Guiana. The old cacique intimated to him, that he ought not to think of penetrating to Manoa the capital; for neither the season of the year, nor the small number of his men, were proper for the enterprize; that in the plains of Magureguarai, the first civilized town of Guiana, three hundred Spaniards had been lately slain; as they had invaded it, without having made any friends among those nations, who were ready to join in any attempts against the kingdom of Guiana, and therefore advised Sir Walter not to invade the strong parts of Guiana, without obtaining the assistance of those nations, who were their enemies. The king also informed him, that he believed he might, with his present force, seize on the town of  
Magu.

Magureguarai, where all the gold plates dispersed through the neighbouring nations were made, and which was but four days journey from thence, and offered to assist him with his subjects, provided fifty Englishmen were left behind for his guard: but Sir Walter declining the expedition, the king begged him to leave his territories as soon as possible, lest the Epuremei should learn that he had given him any assistance, or the Spaniards should return and insult him; they having once before taken him prisoner, and led him seventeen days in chains, till he paid a hundred plates of gold for his ransom. But if Sir Walter would promise to return early the next year, he would engage all the neighbouring nations to assist him against the Epuremei, who had plundered them of their wives.

During Sir Walter's stay in this place, he obtained many images and plates of gold, not so much for the value, as to shew them as samples; and to prevent these people from entertaining a notion, that he came for gold, he gave among them, more twenty shilling pieces of the queen's coin than they were worth. He also took with him some of the spar and ore, to justify his report of the riches of the country; and as the highest testimony of his having obtained the confidence of the natives, the old king sent over his own son Cayworaco into England, where he was afterwards baptized, with much ceremony, by the name of Gualtero.

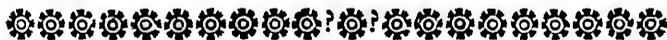
On the other hand, Sir Walter at their own request left behind him two of his company, an excellent draughtsman, who undertook to describe all the country very exactly, and a boy who waited upon Sir Walter, to learn the languages of the Indian nations, which he did to great perfection; but was unfortunately devoured by a wild beast.

Before the English left the country, two caciques offered to conduct them to a gold mine, which they accordingly performed; but the weather being extremely bad, Sir Walter resolved to return as expeditiously as possible to his ships, and the next day reached

reached Curiapan in the island of Trinidad, where his ships lay at anchor.

In all this tedious and surprizing expedition, in which they were alike exposed to the severity of the weather, and to the attempts of their enemies, absolutely wanting most of the conveniencies, and frequently the necessaries of life, he lost not a single man, except a negro devoured by an alligator, and yet took a considerable quantity of gold ore, which he brought to England, and proving extremely rich, turned to a very good account.

But notwithstanding the great success of this voyage, and the high probability of easily forming a settlement in this rich country, Sir Walter's enemies, jealous of his great abilities, endeavoured by the most invidious insinuations to discourage all attempts against Guiana, by throwing the most groundless aspersions on his veracity. Some time after the queen's death he was imprisoned and condemned for a pretended plot against the government; but was at length set at liberty, and suffered to prosecute his discoveries in Guiana.



### Sir WALTER RALEIGH's last Voyage to GUIANA.

**I**N order to prosecute the discoveries he had made in Guiana, Sir Walter turned the best part of his fortune into money, which he employed in fitting out ships for this expedition, and prevailed on many of his best friends to follow his example. Several of these embarked with him, and among them his eldest son. This fleet consisted of seven sail of different sizes, with which Sir Walter left Plymouth harbour in July 1612, and before he had passed the coast of England, he was joined by as many more; so that his

whole fleet consisted of fourteen ships ; but some of them afterwards deserted and returned home.

A few days after the whole fleet joined, they were overtaken by a storm, which obliged Sir Walter to put into Cork, from whence he sailed on the 19th of August, and on the 6th of September arrived off the island of Lancerota, when he sent to desire leave of the governor to purchase provisions; but tho' that gentleman at first promised him a meeting, he deferred giving it him, and at length refused to have any dealings with Sir Walter, under the pretence that the inhabitants were so much afraid of him, that he dared not ; and therefore, desired him to draw off such of his men as were landed upon the island. But tho' he complied with his request, they fell upon his men in their retreat, and slew one of them. Of this outrage Sir Walter complained to the governor of the Canaries, who, instead of sending him an answer, sallied out upon his men as they were marching, in order to draw water in a desert part of the island; and had not young Raleigh and some other officers behaved with great bravery on this occasion, they would all have been slain. But Sir Walter was so careful not to offend the court of Spain, that he did not return these acts of hostility.

Sir Walter next visited Gomera, where the Spaniards also resolved to oppose the landing of the English. They lined the beach, and standing close to the water, saluted them very roughly, but were soon dispersed by the ship's-guns. After this treatment, Sir Walter sent a messenger on shore, to let the governor know that he had no hostile intention; that he only wanted a few necessaries, for which he would pay very honourably; and that if any of his men should attempt the least fraud or riot, he would hang them in the market place: and so well did he keep his word, that the governor wrote a letter for him to deliver to count Gondamor, the Spanish ambassador at the court of London, wherein he acknowledged Sir Walter's polite behaviour, and gave him the character he justly merited. Many civilities passed between Sir  
Walter

Walter and the governor's lady, who was of English extraction. This lady sent him sugar, fruits, and other useful presents, for which in return, he complimented her with a beautiful picture of Mary Magdalen, a ruff finely wrought, and some extracts of amber and rose-water, which were highly valued by the Spaniards.

Sir Walter had not long left the Canaries before his people grew very sickly, and himself fell dangerously ill. In this weak and low condition, he arrived off Wiapoco, where he hoped to have been assisted by Leonard, an Indian who had lived with him three or four years in England; but finding that he was removed too far up into the country, he stood away for Caliana on the coast of Guiana, where the cacique had been his servant, and lived with him two years in the Tower of London, under the name of Harry. On his arrival he sent to the cacique, his late Indian servant, who, with other caciques, came and brought him great plenty of cassavi bread, plantains, roasted mullets, pistachios, and pine-apples.

Here he landed his sick men, and caused tents to be pitched on shore, by which means both he and his people recovered strength daily, from the benefit they received by the land air, and the refreshments they obtained. He here also set up his barges and shallops, which he had brought in pieces from England, cleansed his ships, and took in a fresh supply of water and provisions.

These necessary employments took up about three weeks, during which Sir Walter was very much caressed by the Indians, with whom he had been formerly acquainted, and by the other natives of the place, who daily furnished him with the best of provisions the country afforded; offered him their obedience, and even proposed to make him their sovereign, on condition that he would settle among them; so high was the gratitude they still felt for his former behaviour. These proposals he mentioned in his dispatches to England with his usual modesty.

On the 4th of December they left this river, and the next day came to an island; but Sir Walter still continuing ill, it was resolved that he should stay with five of the ships at Punto de Gallo, while the rest, commanded by Captain Keymis, young Raleigh, Sir Walter's son, and a few other gentlemen, with five or six companies of foot, should proceed up the river Oronoko, with a month's provisions, in search of the mine, the men being ordered to encamp, till the depth and breadth of the mine was discovered. At the same time Sir Walter desired, that if they found the Spaniards very strong, they would be careful how they landed, as a repulse from them would reflect dishonour on the nation; and concluded with observing, that if they did not find the mine well worth their pains of working, they need only bring a small quantity of the ore, to convince the king that it was not a mere fiction of his invention.

Having received these instructions, the five ships set forward on the 10th of December, and soon reached a new Spanish town, called St. Thomas, upon the main channel of the Oronoko, where Antonio Berreo, who was taken by Raleigh in the island of Trinidad, had planted a settlement. This town consisted of about 140 houses slightly built, with a chapel, a convent of Franciscans, and a garrison. Keymis and the rest now thought themselves obliged, through fear of leaving the enemy between them and the boats, to deviate from their instructions, by which they had been enjoined, first, to take a small party to make trial of the mine, under shelter of their own camp. It was resolved to go on shore in one body between the mine and the town: but unhappily landing by night nearer the town than they suspected, and they intending to rest themselves by the river-side till morning, they were attacked by the Spanish troops, who had been apprized of their coming. This charge was so unexpected, that the common soldiers were struck with such consternation, that had not they been animated by their commanders, they had been all cut to pieces; but soon rallying by the example of these  
brave

brave men, they made such a vigorous defence, that the Spaniards were put to flight. However, in the heat of the pursuit, the English found themselves at the Spanish town before they knew where they were. Here the battle was renewed, they being assaulted by the governor himself, Don Diego Palameca, and four or five captains at the head of their companies, against whom captain Walter Raleigh, a brave and sprightly young man of twenty-three years of age, rushed forwards at the head of a company of pikes, without waiting for the musketeers, and having killed one of the Spanish captains, was mortally wounded by another: but pressing still on with his sword, upon Erinetta, probably the captain who had shot him, that Spaniard knocked him down with the butt-end of his musket, upon which the brave youth crying, ' Lord have mercy upon me, and prosper your enterprize,' expired. But at the same instant, young Raleigh's serjeant thrust the Spanish commander through with his halbert. Two other of the commanders were also slain, and at length the governor himself, fainting under his wounds, was trampled to death, on which his men dispersed; some of them taking shelter in the houses about the market-place, from whence they killed and wounded the English at pleasure; who finding it not easy to dislodge them, set fire to the houses, and drove them into the woods and mountains.

The town being thus reduced, captain Keymis left a garrison in the place, resolving to make an attempt upon the mines, some of which were not far distant; but the Spaniards who fled, had taken possession of the passes, from whence they killed several of his men.

Captain Keymis therefore finding the attempt very hazardous, the passage being full of thick and impassable woods, and thinking that the English, who were left on shore at the Spanish town, would not be able to defend it, especially if the enemy should be recruited, he gave over the enterprize, and returned to St. Thomas's, where the English plundered the town,

and carried away the most valuable part of the treasure: and the enemy not daring to appear, in order to ransom the rest, they set fire to that part of it which remained unconsumed.

Sir Walter, upon the news of his son's death, and the ill success of this expedition, which had disappointed him in his hopes, severely reprimanded captain Keymis, and exclaimed, that he had undone him; observing, that if he had only brought an hundred weight of the ore, though with the loss of a hundred men, it would not only have given the king satisfaction, and have preserved his reputation, but have afforded the nation encouragement to have returned the next year with a greater force, and to have held the country for his majesty, to whom it belonged.

Upon this, Keymis retired in discontent to his cabin; and soon after a pistol going off, Sir Walter called out to know the occasion, when the captain answered, that it was nothing but a pistol he had let off, on account of its being long charged: but in about an hour after, his boy found him lying dead, weltering in his blood, with a pistol and long knife lying near him; and upon examination it appeared, that he had endeavoured first to shoot himself, but the bullet being small, had only cracked one of his ribs, so that effectually to put an end to his life, he had thrust the knife through his left pap.

Sir Walter now called a council of his officers, who were of opinion, that they ought to retire to Newfoundland, in order to refit and take in refreshments; but many of his men mutinying on the way, he sent them home directly to England.

On his arrival at Newfoundland, great disturbances arose on board his own ship, which being unable to quell, he joined with the stronger party, who, against his own inclinations, declared for returning to England.

About the end of July, Sir Walter arrived at Plymouth, where he found the king had published a proclamation, requiring him and his people to appear before the privy-council, for having burnt the town of

Voyage of Sir THOMAS CAVENDISH, &c. 199

of St. Thomas. He was soon after arrested, and on his being brought to London, was committed prisoner to his own house; but endeavouring to escape from thence to a vessel which waited for him at Gravesend, he was seized near Greenwich, carried to the Tower, and on the 28th of October 1618, brought from thence to the court of King's Bench, where the record of his former sentence being examined, he was ordered to the gate-house, and the next morning beheaded in Old Palace-Yard, aged sixty-six.

He behaved on this occasion like a brave man and a Christian; he made a nervous and eloquent speech in justification of his conduct, and then feeling the edge of the ax, said with a smile, "It is a sharp medicine, but a sound cure for all woes;" after which his head was struck off at two blows.

All Europe was astonished at the injustice and cruelty of this proceeding; but Gondamor, the Spanish Ambassador, thirsted for his blood, on account of his having been the scourge of Spain, during the reign of queen Elizabeth; and king James durst not refuse him the life of a man, who, as a soldier, a scholar, and a statesman, was the greatest ornament to his country.

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

The Voyage of Sir THOMAS CAVENDISH  
round the WORLD.

QUEEN Elizabeth, desirous of fanning the flame of public spirit that then glowed in the breast of private persons, took every opportunity of honouring those who did any service to their country, and by this means excited persons of fortune to engage with the utmost alacrity in the service of the public. Among these, Thomas Cavendish of Trimley in the county of Suffolk, Esq; distinguished himself. His estate lying near Ipswich, at that time a place of

great trade, gave him a natural inclination to the sea, and when he came of age determined him to satisfy his curiosity by converting part of his lands into money, and equipping a large ship. She was called the Tyger, and carried 120 tons; in this ship he accompanied Sir Richard Greenville to Virginia, in 1585, and suffered a series of difficulties without obtaining any profit. He, however, returned safe to Falmouth on the sixth day of October the same year; and determined to make a second attempt, in hopes of better fortune.

During his last voyage he had seen part of the Spanish West-Indies, and conversed with some who had sailed with Sir Francis Drake; and from this information he formed a design of undertaking a voyage of the same nature, hoping at once to repair the loss he had sustained, and imitate the noble actions of that great officer. He accordingly sold the greater part of his estate to raise the necessary sum; and used such assiduity, that in the space of eight months his little squadron was entirely compleated. His capital ship, named the Desire, carried 140 tons; and the lesser called the Content, about 60 tons. To these he added a bark of 40 tons, called the High Gallant. This fleet he supplied with provisions for two years, and manned it with 126 sailors, officers included, some of whom had before sailed with Sir Francis Drake, and the rest were men of courage and experience.

Having procured a commission from the queen, he left London on the tenth of July, 1586, embarked at Harwich on board the Desire, and arrived at Plymouth on the eighteenth of July, where he remained till the twenty-first, and then sailed on his intended voyage.

On the 5th of August, he touched at the island of Forteventura, sailed from thence to Cape Blanco, and thence to the coast of Guinea. On the 23d of August they made Sierra Leona, where they plundered a town of negroes, who killed one of their men with a poisoned arrow. On the 3d of September, they

they rowed the boat four miles up the harbour, where they caught plenty of fish ; and going ashore gathered some lemons.

On the 6th they left this harbour, and steered for one of the Cape Verd islands, which lies ten leagues from the point of Sierra Leona, and anchored about two miles from the shore. The south-side of this island was destitute of fresh water, but on the north they found plenty in three or four places. Leaving this island on the 10th of October, they steered for Brazil ; and on the 1st of November came to an anchor between the island of St. Sebastian and the main land. Here they stayed to repair their rigging and build a pinnace, which being completed they sailed again ; and on the 27th of November, came to an anchor in an harbour, which the admiral called Port Desire : during their stay at this place, the savages wounded two of their company with arrows made of cane headed with flints ; and the admiral gave this country the name of Patagonia, from the gigantic appearance of the inhabitants.

They left Port Desire on the 28th of December, and steering S. S. W. they fell in, on the 2d of January with a large white cape, in 52 deg. south latitude, where they had seven fathom of water, within a league of the shore. On the 3d, they discovered another large cape, in 52 deg. 45. min. latitude, under which they anchored ; here they were overtaken by a terrible storm which lasted three days, during which they were forced from their station, with the loss of one of their anchors. From this cape a large beach extends to the mouth of the Straights of Magellan.

On the 6th of January, they entered these famous streights, which in some places are five or six leagues wide, and in others very contracted. In the narrowest part of these streights, they took on board twenty-four Spaniards, the poor remains of four hundred men left there three years before. The distance from the mouth, to the narrowest part of these Straights is fourteen leagues, and the course west by north ; and from thence to the island of Pen-

gain the distance is ten leagues, and the course W. S. W. by S.

On the 8th, they came to an anchor near that island, and killed a great number of penguins. On the 9th of January they left the island, and passed by king Philip's city, built by the Spaniards: it consisted of four forts, tho' each had only one single piece of cannon. The city itself, as well as the churches, seems to be well laid out and advantageously situated, having the best conveniencies for wood and water of any place in the Straights. It lies in 32 deg. S. lat. The admiral thought proper to call it by the name of Port Famine.

They left this place on the 14th, and ran five leagues S. W. to Cape Froward; whence they sailed W. by N. five leagues more, and put into a bay called Muffel Cove, from the great quantity of mussels found there by the seamen. The 21st, they sailed N. W. and by W. ten leagues to a large sandy bay, to which the admiral gave the name of Elizabeth. About two leagues from this bay, they discovered on the 22d a considerable river, up which the admiral towed his boat about three miles. The country on each side was level and pleasant, but all the other parts of the Straights craggy, mountainous, and inhabited by strong, but brutish savages. Leaving this river, they sailed to St. James's channel, about two leagues distant: and thence to a cape four leagues to the northward. From this cape to the western mouth of the Straights the course is N. W. and N. W. by W. and the distance 34 leagues: so that the whole length of the Straights is 90 leagues.

On the 26th of February, they entered the South-Sea; and on the 1st of March were overtaken by a storm, in which the High Gallant was separated from the fleet, in 49 deg. south latitude, and 45 leagues from land. This vessel, during the storm, which lasted three days, sprung a leak; but after excessive labour, had the good fortune to reach the channel between the isle of St. Mary and the main, on the 15th in the morning, where she rejoined the admiral

admiral and the Content. This island lies in 37 deg. 30 min. south latitude; and here they furnished themselves with as good wheat and barley as any produced in England; they also provided a sufficient number of hogs, common poultry, potatoes, dried dog-fish, and maiz.

Leaving St. Mary's island on the 18th in the morning, they steered N. N. E. about ten leagues, and anchored under the island of Crucifixion. On the 30th they sailed into the bay of Quintero lying in 33 deg. 50 min. south latitude; and the next day sixty of the men, well armed, advanced seven or eight miles into the country: in this excursion they discovered vast herds of wild cattle, horses, dogs, hares, rabbits, partridges, and other fowl.

On the 5th of April, while some of the English were on shore, filling their casks with water, they were attacked by two hundred Spanish horse, who poured down from the hills upon them, killed some and took others prisoners; but a reinforcement of fifteen English coming up, rescued their companions, killed twenty-four of the Spaniards on the spot, and drove the rest to the mountains. After this encounter, they stayed in the road and watered without the least molestation.

Leaving this place on the 9th, they came to a small island about a league distant, where they found large quantities of penguins; and on the 15th arrived at Moro Morino, in 23 deg. 30 min. south latitude. Here the admiral went ashore accompanied by thirty of his men, who were met by the Indians, bringing fresh water and wood on their backs: the natives of this place are simple people, live in a wild manner, and in continual dread of the Spaniards.

On the 3d of May, they came into a bay, containing three small towns, Paracca, Chincha and Pisca, the latter lying in 13 deg. 20 min. south lat. Here they landed, and after taking a little wine, figs, bread, and a few poultry out of some of the houses, returned on board; but soon after made themselves masters of two rich ships, out of which they took

what they could conveniently stow, and burnt the rest, together with the vessels, after they had set the men ashore.

On the 26th they came into the road of Paita, which lies in 5 deg. 4 min. south latitude. The town itself is very neatly built, and contains about 200 houses. Here the admiral, with about sixty of his men, had a skirmish with the inhabitants, whom they drove out of the town, and forced them to take shelter in the mountains. The English found here plenty of household stuff, and 25 lb. weight of silver in pieces of eight. After taking on board the most valuable effects, they set fire to the town, which, together with the goods, amounting to 6000l. and a ship in the harbour, was reduced to ashes. After this exploit, they directed their course to Puna, lying in one deg. south latitude. In the harbour they found a ship of 150 tons, which they sunk, and then landed their men. The lord of this isle was an Indian by birth; but marrying a Spanish woman, he embraced her religion, and obliged all his subjects to follow his example. The island is near as large as the isle of Wight, and enjoys a considerable share of the blessings of nature, tho' it has no mines either of gold or silver. It abounds in excellent pasture and useful animals, as horses, oxen, sheep, and goats, that yield plenty of milk. Here are also very good fowl, as turkeys, ducks, and pigeons, all very large. The orchards were well planted with the most useful fruit-trees, and various odoriferous plants. One of these inclosures was set round with trees that bear the bombasin cotton; the tops of which are full of pods, containing cotton. In every pod are seven or eight seeds, which, if the cotton is not gathered when ripe, takes root, and produces new plants. The admiral being informed that the lord of the island, or as he is there called the cacique of Puna, had conveyed all his valuable effects to a small island contiguous to Puna, immediately went thither, where he soon discovered the treasure, took what he thought proper, burnt the church, and brought away five bells that were in the tower.

tower. On the 2d of June they were attacked by a body of a hundred Spaniards, who killed and made prisoners twelve of the English, with the loss of forty-six of their own men. The same day seventy of the former were met by a party of a hundred Spaniards armed with muskets, and two hundred Indians with bows and arrows : but the English attacked them with so much impetuosity, that the enemy were soon entirely routed, and forced to seek their safety in flight ; after which they ravaged the fields and orchards, burnt four ships upon the stocks, together with the town itself, consisting of 300 houses, and two other towns in the neighbourhood. These wanton acts of cruelty proved very prejudicial to succeeding expeditions in the South Seas.

On the 5th of June they left Puna, and sailed to Rio Dolce, where they took in water, and on the 12th passed the equinoctial line, sailing to the northward during the remainder of the month. On the 1st of July, they had sight of Nueva Espanna ; and on the 9th, took a ship of 120 tons, in which was one Michael Sancius, a native of Marseilles, and a skilful coaster in the South-seas, whom the admiral retained for his pilot, and who first gave them notice of a large ship called the Anna Maria, which they afterwards took, coming from the Philippine isles. On the 10th they took a bark, dispatched to inform the several places on the coast of their arrival. The 26th, they anchored in the river Copalita, and the same night, thirty men went in the pinnace to Agatullo, which they burnt, together with the custom-house, in which they found 600 bags of indigo for dying cloth, and 400 of cacao, each bag of the former worth forty crowns, and of the latter ten. The cacao are like almonds, tho' not so pleasant, affording both meat and drink, and pass in trade for ready money ; 150 of them being equal in value to a rial in plate. The next day the admiral went ashore with thirty men, and after marching two miles into the woods, took a Mestizo, belonging to the custom-house of that town, and carried both him and his goods

206. Voyage of Sir THOMAS CAVENDISH

goods to their ships. On the 24th of August, the admiral, with thirty men, marched to Natividad, in the 19th deg. of north latitude, where they took a mulatto, who had been sent to alarm the whole coast of Nueva Galicia, and burnt the town, together with two ships of 200 tons burden, then on the stocks. On the 26th they sailed into the bay of St. Jago, where they procured fresh water, a large quantity of fish, and some pearls. Here they continued till the 2d of September, when they entered the bay of Malacca, a league to the westward of Natividad.

On the 9th in the morning, the admiral sent forty men, with Sancius for a guide, who, after marching two leagues through the woods, met with three families, consisting of Spaniards, Indians, and one Portuguese, all of whom they conducted to their ships. The women were soon after sent ashore to fetch oranges, lemons, potatoes, and other fruit; and on their return, all the prisoners, except one Spaniard and a Portuguese, were set at liberty. Leaving this bay, they on the 12th arrived at the island of St. Andrew, and on the 24th, came to Massatlan, under the tropic of Cancer. On the 27th, they arrived at an island about a league distant, where they heeled their ships, and rebuilt their pinnace. Here, by the direction of a Spanish prisoner, they found plenty of fresh water, by digging three feet deep in the sand. They staid here till the 9th of October, and then sailed for port St. Lucas, situated on the west side of California, where they arrived on the 14th of the same month. Here they waited till the 4th of November for the Acapulco ship, on which day the Desire and Content beat about the head-land of California, which lies in 23 deg. 24 min. of north latitude; when one of the ship's company, going up to the top-mast head, discovered a sail, and gave notice to the admiral, who instantly prepared for the engagement. Having got every thing in readiness, he gave chase, and towards the evening came up with the prize, saluting her with a broad side, and a volley of small shot. She proved to be the St. Anne, belonging to the

the king of Spain, carried 700 tons, and was commanded by the admiral of the South-seas. They first made an attempt to board her, but being repulsed by numbers, were obliged to retire with the loss of two men killed, and five or six wounded. The admiral now made a fresh attack with his great and small shot, which raked her through and through, and killed great numbers of her men. After receiving the second broad-side, the Spaniards hung out a flag of truce, desiring the admiral to save their lives, and they would yield up the ship, with all her cargo. The admiral agreed to their request, on condition they instantly lowered their sails, hoisted out their boat, and came aboard his ship. This was accordingly done by the captain, the pilot, and one of the chief merchants. She had aboard 122,000 pezoës of gold, large quantities of silks, sattins, damasks, musk, and all manner of provisions, almost as acceptable to them as their riches. On the 6th of November, they put into the harbour of Puerto Seguro, with their prize, where all the Spaniards, men and women, to the number of 150, were set on shore; the admiral having chosen a fruitful spot for their habitation, and given them store of wine and provisions, together with the sails of the ship, and some planks, for erecting houses and other conveniencies, necessary in this climate.

Having thus disposed of his prisoners, the admiral's next care was to divide the booty; but this ungrateful task occasioned a mutiny among the crew, no man thinking he had his proper share. The generosity of the admiral, however, at length put a stop to this dangerous commotion; and they kept the 17th of November, being the day of her majesty's coronation, as a grand festival. Of the Spanish prisoners, the admiral retained two Japonese boys, three natives of the isle of Manilla, a Portuguese who had been in China, and a Spanish pilot, well acquainted with all the parts between Acapulco and the Ladrones.

On the 19th of November, after the admiral had dismissed the Spanish captain, he set the *St. Anne* on fire,

fire, tho' she had 600 tons of rich merchandize on board; and directed his course to the Ladrões. But during the passage, the Content was separated from the admiral, and never rejoined him afterwards.

On the 3d of January they had sight of one of the Ladrões called Guam, in 13 deg. 40 min. north latitude. Here they saw sixty or seventy canoes full of savages, who brought cocoas, potatoes, plantanes, and fresh fish, to traffick for pieces of old iron. This trade over, they came so close to the ships, that two of their canoes were beat to pieces, tho' the savages received no hurt, water being almost as natural to them as to the fishes. They are very large men, and of a tawny colour. Their canoes are very artfully made, considering they have no iron tools; they are eight yards long, and half a yard wide; on the star-board side are rafts of cane and reeds, to prevent their oversetting; their sails are made of sedge, either square or triangular, and they will sail as well close to the wind as before it.

On the 9th of January they fell in with the headland of the Philippine islands, called Caba del Spirito Santo, in 30 deg. north latitude, 110 leagues distant from Guam, and 60 from Manilla, the chief of the Philippines, inhabited by Spaniards, to the number of six or seven hundred. It is, however, a town of no great strength, tho' vastly rich, and sends annually a large ship to Acapulco, besides carrying on a very extensive and lucrative trade with China.

The 14th they entered the Streights, between the islands Lucan and Cambaia; the 15th they fell in with the island Capul, and came to an anchor in an excellent harbour. Soon after their arrival a canoe rowed up to them, in which was one of the seven chief caciques of the island. They gave them a yard of linnen cloth for four cocoas, and as much for a quart of potatoes, which are here excellent food. The skin of the cacique was painted in a very extraordinary manner; and being willing to stay on board, the admiral desired him to send his canoe to fetch his six brother caciques, who accordingly soon came to the ship,  
and

and brought with them a train of people, a vast number of hogs and hens, and a whole market of cocoas and potatoes, which they sold very reasonable. During their stay in this place, the pilot taken in the St. Anne, who had plotted to betray them into the hands of the Spaniards, was hanged. The inhabitants of this island are all Pagans, of a tawny complexion, and go almost naked, the men having only a square piece of linen, woven out of plantane leaves, about their waists, and another down their backs, coming between their legs, and fastened to their girdles. Circumcision is practised here; besides which the males undergo a severer operation, no where else used, except in Pegu. They make a perforation through the glans of the penis, with a nail of tin split at the lower end and rivetted, which they can take out, and put in again, as they have occasion. This operation was first performed at the humble petition of the women, in order to prevent an unnatural crime, to which the men of this isle were horribly addicted.

On the 23d the admiral summoned all the caciques who had paid him tribute, and told them they were English, the greatest enemies the Spaniards had; at the same time paying them back in money the value of all the tribute he had received in provisions. Surprized at the admiral's generosity, they engaged to assist him with all their forces, if he would make war against the Spaniards in those parts. Then after rowing round the ship for some time, they took leave, and the admiral fired a gun at their departure.

January 24, they left Capul, and sailed along the coast of Manilla, steering N. W. and perceived the Spaniards upon the watch, having taken the alarm of their coming. The isle of Panama is in many parts a level country, affording tall straight trees for masts, besides several gold mines in custody of the Indians. To the south lies the island of Negroes, near as large as England, in 9 deg. north latitude. It appeared to be for the most part low land, but fruitful, and the people are their own masters. June 29, they passed the

the Straights between Panama and Negro-land, and having run about sixteen leagues, found an opening, tending S. W. by S.

On the 1st of March, they anchored under the S. W. part of Java Major, where they saw a number of fishing-boats; and the admiral dispatched a negro to them, who could speak the Moresco tongue, which is much used in Java; but they fled immediately to the shore, and hid themselves in the woods; yet when the negro called, one of them returned to the sea-side, directed them where to find fresh water, and carried a message from the admiral to their king, certifying that he came there to traffick for victuals, or any other valuable commodities the island afforded. March 12th, nine or ten of the king's canoes came laden with all sorts of provisions, such as oxen, hogs, hens, geese, eggs, sugar, cocoas, plantanes, oranges, lemons, wine, and aqua vitæ. Two Portuguese also came on board to see them, and to enquire after their king Don Antonio, then in England, who gave them the following account of the customs and manners of those people. The king of that part of the island, they said, exercised an absolute power over his subjects; so that if any one dared to make a bargain without his leave, he forfeited his life. This prince has a hundred wives, and his son fifty. These poor creatures may possibly be happy while he lives, but cannot be so any longer; for as soon as he is dead, his body burnt, and the royal ashes deposited in the urn, they all march to a place appointed, where the favourite wife throws a ball out of her hand, which, by its fall, marks the place of her death; thither they all immediately repair, and turning their faces to the east, stab themselves to the heart with their daggers. This barbarous sacrifice the queens of Java are obliged to make to the ghosts of their husbands, by the custom of their country. The men are very good soldiers, and refuse nothing their king commands them to do; even if it be to plunge a dagger into their breasts, to fall from a precipice, or the like; their monarch's anger being immediate death

death. They are tawny, like the rest of the Indians, and go naked; but their women are of a better colour, and shew more modesty in the use of apparel. After satisfying the Javans for the provisions they brought, the admiral took his leave, making them a present of three pieces of ordnance at parting. March 16, they sailed for the Cape of Good Hope, and spent all the rest of this month, and the next, in traversing the ocean between Java and the coast of Africa.

On the 11th of May, one of the company saw land bearing N. and N. by W. About noon they saw some land bearing west, which they thought was the Cape of Good Hope, being about 50 leagues distant; but having little wind they stood off to sea till midnight. The 12th and 13th they were becalmed, and the sky was hazy; the 14th it cleared up, when they made land again, which proved to be Cape Falso, 50 leagues short of the Cape of Good Hope. Cape Falso is easily known from three high hills right over it, a little distance from each other, the highest in the middle, and the ground much lower by the sea-side. The Cape of Good Hope bears W. and by S. from Cape Falso. May 16, they discovered the Cape of Good Hope, but stood off to sea, and on the 18th of June came within 7 leagues of the island of St. Helena. The next day they came to an anchor in twelve fathom water, in a good bay, under the N. W. side of the island. St. Helena lies in the southern ocean, between the coasts of Africa, Brazil, and Guiney, in 15 deg. 48 min. south latitude, and is now too well known to require a particular description.

Having here taken in all necessaries, they sailed for England on the 20th of June, and hawled away N. W. by W. the wind being commonly off the shore at St. Helena. Friday August 23, they sailed E. and E. by S. for the northernmost of the Azores; the 29th, they saw the islands Flores and Corvo, lying in 39 deg. 30 min. north latitude, and stood away N. E. Sept. 3, they met with a Flemish vessel, which came from

from Lisbon. September 9, they weathered a violent storm, which carried away most of their sails, and afterwards arrived at Plymouth.

Never was voyage of this consequence attended with such interrupted success, nor performed in so short a time; Magellan's having taken up three years and one month; Sir Francis Drake two years and near eleven months; and this but two years and two months.



The Voyage of OLIVER VAN NOORT,  
the first Commander among the Dutch,  
who sailed round the WORLD.

**S**OME eminent merchants of the Low Countries animated by the success of Sir Francis Drake, Cavendish, and other enterprising officers, formed a design of sending some able ships into the South Seas, through the Straights of Magellan, to cruise upon the Spaniards. As the success of this important expedition depended upon the capacity of the general, for so in those days, the Dutch, and most other nations, called the commander in chief either by land or sea; they took care to provide themselves with a person of established character for conduct and courage. This gentleman, whose name was Oliver Van Noort, was a native of Utrecht, in the flower of his age, and whose ruling passion was glory. This man readily came into their scheme; and their terms being settled, they began to equip two strong vessels, one named the Maurice, the other, the Henry Frederick; to these were added two yachts, called the Concord and the Hope, manned by 248 persons of all ranks. Oliver Van Noort, the admiral, sailed in the Maurice; James Claasz of Ulpenda, was captain of the Henry Frederick, and by title, vice-admiral; Peter Van Lint commanded the Concord; and John Huide-

Huidecoope, the Hope, all of them men of experience, and interested in the voyage.

Every thing being ready, the proprietors presented a petition to the board of admiralty at Rotterdam, where all the parties concerned were summoned to appear. On the 28th, of June, 1598. their regulations for their government in this expedition, were approved by the stadtholder, prince Maurice, and publickly read to them, and every man sworn to observe them. September 13, 1598, the Maurice and the Concord sailed out of the port of Goree, and the Henry Frederick and the Hope having joined them from Amsterdam, they steered for Plymouth, where their English pilot, Mr. Mellish, who had been the companion of Sir Thomas Cavendish's fortune, was to take in his stores. On the 21st, they left Plymouth, the wind blowing N. E. ; and soon after some jealousies arose, with regard to the conduct and capacity of the vice-admiral, which quickly increased by his losing a sloop he had in tow with a man in her. This carelessness occasioned murmurings among the crews, which were not a little aggravated by the vice-admiral's haughty behaviour, and contempt of advice, tho' no man wanted it more.

December 10, they had sight of Princes island, which lies in 1 deg. of north latitude ; and sending in their boat before them with a flag of truce, they were met by a negro bearing the same token of peace. They only demanded a supply of provisions, which was granted in friendly terms ; but, while this point was settling, a party of Portuguese, that lay in ambuscade, surpris'd them, and cut off several, amongst whom was the brave English pilot, captain Mellish ; they afterwards pursued them to their boats, which they briskly attacked, killing the admiral's brother, and were very near taking all the rest prisoners. In revenge for this outrage, Van Noort burnt all their sugar-houses, and having provided himself with fresh water, set sail the 17th ; and on the 25th, reached cape Gonsalvo. Here they met with two  
Dutch

GE

a vio-  
ails, and

attend-  
ed in fo  
ree years  
ears and  
and two

\*\*\*\*\*

NOORT,  
Dutch,

ountrie:  
Dra

ormed a  
e South  
o cruise

important  
e gene-  
ost other

her by  
emselves  
du&t and

Oliver  
ower of  
his man

ms be-  
vessels,  
ry Fre-

led the-  
ons of  
ailed in

captain  
miral ;  
John  
Huide-

Dutch ships, which informed them, that captain Sleerhagen, with part of his company, were lost on this island; and that Peter Verhagen, who had buried thirty-eight of his men here, was gone before to Annobon. On the 1st of January 1589. they passed the island Annobon, lying in 2 deg. south latitude. The 28th of the same month they had the sun in their zenith. The 5th they reached Cape St. Thomas, on the coast of Brazil, in 22 deg. south latitude. The 6th, they passed by the Fair Cape, and in the evening Cape Frio. The 9th, they came to Rio Janeiro. After some time lost by the treachery of the Portuguese, they reached St. Sebastian, where they had the comforts of a good harbour, fresh water, and wood, but no fruits were to be met with at that season. On the 14th of March, they were overtaken by a dreadful storm, in which the vice admiral and the Hope were separated from the fleet, but they happily joined their consorts again on the 17th. The scurvy now increased among their men with the approach of winter, which made them resolve to put in at St. Helena; but missing that island, they stood away for that of the Ascension, where they hoped to find some tolerable entertainment; but they had the misfortune to meet with a barren island, in 20 deg. 30 min. south latitude, where they had only a few fowl, called Malle Mewen, which they knocked down with their clubs. The 1st of June, thinking to reach the island Ascension, they fell in with the continent of Brasil; but the Portuguese, not suffering them to land, they sailed to the island of St. Clara, in 21 deg. 15 min. south latitude, where they found only a few herbs; but what it wanted in food, it made up in physic, yielding a sort of four plums, which cured all the sick men. June 16, they sailed for Port Desire, which they reached on the 20th of September, and furnished themselves with fish and penguins, in an island three miles to the south of that port. October 5, they went up the river, and going ashore, perceived beasts like stags, with a number of ostriches, some of whose nests they found, in  
which

which were nineteen eggs. The 20th, the admiral went ashore to view the country, leaving orders, that none of them who guarded the boats, should land : but instigated by curiosity, they rambled from the beach, and fell among savages, who killed three of them, and wounded a fourth. These savages were tall, painted, and armed with bows and arrows pointed with flint.

They left this place the 29th, and the 24th of November, made Cape Virgins, where the land is low, plain, and yields a prospect like England ; but they could not enter the Streights, being driven back by tempests, and losing their anchors and cables, so far retarded their voyage, that it was near fifteen months before they could reach the mouth of the Streights. November 25, they saw some men upon two islands near Cape Nassau, whom they pursued to a cave, where the savages obstinately defended themselves, till they were all slain on the spot. On entering this subterraneous mansion, the Dutch found their wives and children, who, expecting nothing but death, covered their offspring with their own bodies : but the Dutch took from them only four boys, and two girls, whom they brought to their ships. One of the boys, being taught to speak Dutch, told them that the largest of these two islands was called Castemme, and its inhabitants Enoo : that the lesser island was named Talike ; and that both were well stocked with penguins, whose flesh was their food, and the skins their cloathing ; that the Indians were distinguished into tribes, which had their several distinct names and residences. The men tie up their penis with a string, and the women cover those parts with the skin of a penguin. The former are painted, and wear long hair, but the latter are shaved ; both sexes have no covering, except a short cloak of penguin-skins, reaching down to their waists.

The 28th, they passed over to the continent, and found a pleasant river, near which were fine trees, with store of parrots. This delightful spot they called  
Sum-

Summer's Bay. The 29th, they failed for port Famine, but could find no remains of the late famous Philip's city, except a heap of stones. On the 2d of December, they doubled Cape Froward with some danger, and came to an anchor in a large bay.

January 2, 1600, they left that place, and directed their course to Maurice Bay, in which they found great quantities of ice, that seemed not to melt all the year; for tho' it was near Midsummer, in the southern climate, it was above ten fathom thick. Here they were distressed by hunger and continual rains, besides the dread of being destroyed by the savages, who killed two of their company, while they were employed in picking mussels, which were their chief subsistence. After suffering many storms in the bay of Meniste, they set sail on the 17th, and were driven into Penguin bay, where the vice-admiral, for divers crimes, was condemned by a council of war to be put on shore among wild beasts and savages, which sentence was accordingly executed.

On the 1st of February, they came into another bay, which they named Popish Bay, and on the 27th, they saw a huge mountain of ice at a distance; but the last of this month they passed Cape Desire into the South Seas. Their company was now reduced to a hundred and forty-seven, and soon after they were separated from the vice-admiral. March 12, expecting her in the van, they went to the island of Mocha, which lies in 38 deg. south latitude. In the center of this island is a lofty mountain, rent from the top to the bottom, to make way for a course of water into a valley below. Here they bartered knives and forks for sheep, hens, maize, bartulas, and other fruit. During their stay they visited the Indian town, which consisted of about fifty houses of straw, and were entertained with a sour drink, called Cici, made of maize steeped in water. Poligamy is much practised among the inhabitants, who may buy as many wives as they can maintain. They have neither laws, nor public magistrates to keep up any form of justice. Their cloaths are made of the wool of a large sort of sheep,

port Fa-  
e famous  
the 2d of  
with some  
y.

directed  
y found  
elt all the  
southern  
ere they  
besides  
ges, who  
were em-  
eir chief  
the bay  
ere driv-  
niral, for  
il of war  
savages,

another  
he 27th,  
nce ; but  
fire into  
duced to  
ey were  
expect-  
Mocha,  
ne center  
a the top  
of water  
ives and  
d other  
an town,  
aw, and  
ci, made  
ch prac-  
as many  
ner laws,  
f justice.  
e sort of  
sheep,

sheep, which carry burdens. St. Mary's isle lies six leagues from hence, in 37 deg. 15 minutes south latitude. Here they took a Spanish ship, loaded with lard and meal for Araneo and Conception. The Spanish pilot informed them, that it would be impossible for them to get back to St. Mary's island, because of the south winds, and that there were two men of war waiting for their coming into Arica. Upon this information, they sailed to Val Paraiso, and by that means lost their vice-admiral. Val Paraiso lies in 33 deg. south latitude ; and up in the country, about 18 miles farther, lies St. Jago, where there is plenty of red wine, and such numbers of cattle, that many are killed for their hides and tallow, with which alone they freight many vessels.

At St. Jago they intercepted some letters which gave an account, that the Indians and Spaniards were at war in Chili, the former having put many of the latter to the sword, burnt their churches, and struck off the heads of their images. They crammed the mouths of their enemies with gold, and bid them satisfy themselves with that metal, for the sake of which they had committed so many barbarous massacres among the Indians. They sacked the town of Baldivia, and starved the Spanish garrison in the city Imperiale. The brave Indians, who undertook this expedition, consisted of about 5000, of which 3000 were horse. They bear a mortal hatred to the Spaniards, and rip up the bodies of all they kill, tearing out their hearts with their teeth ; and it adds greatly to the flavour of their liquor, to drink it out of a cup made of the scull of a Spaniard. They are very stout and resolute soldiers, and all subject to one general, whom they absolutely obey ; but their method of chusing him is something particular ; for he that can carry a log of timber the longest, without shewing signs of weariness, is saluted generalissimo. The kingdom of Chili, from St. Jago to Baldivia, is the most fruitful and pleasant country in the world, affording all sorts of cattle, fruits, and gold mines in abundance ; the air is so sweet and wholesome, that the inhabitants have no occasion for other physic.

## 218 OLIVER VAN NOORT'S VOYAGE

On the 1st of April, they entered the bay of Guasco, and left it on the 7th. The air was darkened with an arenal, or cloud of dust so thick, that it was impossible to see a man at the distance of a stone's cast. These phenomena, so alarming to an European, are common in those parts. The 25th, they saw the famous city of Lima, and now came to know the value of the treasure which the malice of the Spaniards had robbed them of, and which they had otherwise found in those ships they took at St. Jago. The discovery was made in this manner. The captain of the prize, whose name was Nicholas Peterfon, told the admiral, that a negro informed him, there was gold on board, to the amount of three tons, and that he himself assisted in carrying great part of it into the ship. Upon this information the admiral began to examine the Spanish pilot, who, at first, pleaded ignorance; but another negro having admitted the fact, and acquainted them with some farther circumstances, the pilot confessed they had on board fifty-two chests, containing each four arobes of gold, and five-hundred bars of the same metal, weighing from eight to twelve pounds each, all which, together with the private adventures, the captain ordered to be thrown overboard the night before he was chased; the whole amounted to 10,200 lb. weight of gold, and from its fineness, was worth about 2,000,000 of pieces of eight. Upon this, the admiral ordered the ship to be searched, but too late; for they found only one pound of gold-dust, tied up in the Spanish pilot's breeches. The prisoners owned, that immense quantities of gold were brought from the island of St. Mary, where the mines were discovered about three years before; and that there were not above three or four Spaniards, and about two hundred Indians armed with bows and arrows, in the whole island.

On the 5th of September, they reached the island Guana, one of the Ladrões, which is twenty miles in extent, producing cocoas, bananas, and sugar-canes, which the Indians brought to their ships, in two hundred canoes, with four or five men in each, who came hollowing, Hiero, Hiero, that is, iron, iron.

f Guaſco,  
l with an  
mpoſſible  
- Theſe  
ommon in  
s city of  
e treaſure  
bed them  
hoſe ſhips  
de in this  
ame was  
negro in-  
e amount  
arrying  
ormation  
t, who, at  
ro having  
ſome far-  
y had on  
arobes of  
al, weigh-  
hich, to-  
n ordered  
re he was  
weight of  
2,000,000  
al ordered  
found only  
miſh pilot's  
enſe quan-  
f St. Mary,  
e years be-  
e or four  
armed with

the iſland  
enty miles  
and ſugar-  
hips, in  
n in each,  
is, iron,  
iron.

iron. They are a ſly ſubtle people, and will ſell a  
basket of cocoa ſhells, with a little rice at top, for  
a basket of rice: and immediately jump over board.  
The women are alſo very dexterous at the ſame trade,  
and will ſteal with amazing aſſurance, and, like their  
huſbands, dive to conceal their booty. On the 17th,  
they ſailed to the Philippines, and, on the 16th of Oc-  
tober, came to Bayla Bay, where pretending to  
be Spaniards, they acquired plenty of proviſions: but  
being at length diſcovered, they made for the Streight  
of Manilla. Here a ſudden guſt of wind from S. E.  
carried away their maſts; and ſome of them going  
aſhore on the 23d, were ſeized with the bloody flux,  
after eating palmetoes, and drinking a large quantity of  
water. The 24th, they entered the ſtreight, and on  
the 7th of November, took a China junk, the maſ-  
ter of which told them, there were then at Manilla  
two large ſhips from New Spain, together with a  
Dutch ſhip purchaſed at Malacca; that the town  
was walled, and had two forts; that there was a vaſt  
trade from China thither, no leſs than four hundred  
veſſels coming every year from Chincheo, with ſilk  
and other valuable effects, adding, that two ſhips were  
ſhortly expected from Japan, with metal and provi-  
ſions. The 15th they took two barks, laden with hogs  
and hens, and on the 14th of December they took  
one of the Japan ſhips, in 15 deg. north latitude.  
She was fifty tons burden, and had ſpent twenty-five  
days in the voyage; the form of her was very ſingular,  
her fore part being like a chimney, her ſails were made  
of reeds, her anchors of wood, and her cables of ſtraw.  
The 9th they took two barks, one laden with cocoa-  
wine and aqua vitæ, the other with hens and rice. On  
the 14th, they met the Spaniſh ſhips returning from  
Manilla, and a ſmart engagement enſued. The Spa-  
niards who were ſuperior in numbers, boarded the ad-  
miral; but the Dutch, animated at once by fear, hope,  
and deſpair, cleared their own ſhip, boarded the Spa-  
niſh admiral: and ſunk her. In this action five men  
were killed, and twenty-fix mortally wounded; ſo

that their number was now reduced to thirty-five. From hence they set sail for Borneo, which they reached on the 26th, and came to an anchor in a large bay three miles in compass. The admiral, by a messenger, desired leave of the king to traffick there, which at length was granted; and a trade was accordingly opened for pepper with the Patanneese, a people of Chinese original. Borneo is the largest island in the East-Indies, and the chief city contains three thousand houses, but stands in a marsh, and they pass in their praws from one house to another. All the inhabitants go armed, from the nobleman to the fisherman; and the very women have so much of the soldier in them, that if they receive an affront, they instantly revenge themselves with a dagger or a javelin. This was experienced by a Dutchman, who having disgusted one of these viragoes, she instantly fell upon him with a javelin, and had certainly killed him, if she had not been prevented by force. They are all Mahometans, and will sooner die than eat any part of a swine; nor will they suffer any of those creatures about them. The better sort have a linen covering from the waist downwards, and a cotton turban: the common people go naked. They chew betel and aracca in this island, a fashion much followed in many other eastern countries.

On the 4th of January, some Borneans came to the ship with an intention to cut the cables, that the ship might drive ashore; but being discovered, and pelted with small shot, they abandoned their design, leaving their praw behind, which the Dutch took in lieu of their own boat lost at Manilla. Leaving Borneo, they crossed the line a third time, but not without danger, for want of a good pilot. The 16th, they seized a junk of Jor, and in her a skilful pilot, who in all probability saved them from shipwreck, as they had only one anchor left, and the cable of that almost worn out: besides, there are so many shoals and islands, that it is hardly possible for a stranger to navigate these seas with safety. On the 28th, they reached Jortan in the island of Java. This city

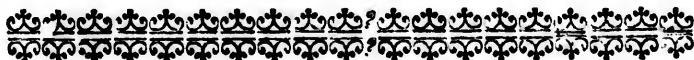
thirty-five.  
 they reach-  
 large bay  
 a messen-  
 ere, which  
 accordingly  
 people of  
 and in the  
 three thou-  
 y pass in  
 the inha-  
 the fisher-  
 of the sol-  
 , they in-  
 a javelin.  
 ho having  
 y fell upon  
 ed him, if  
 They are  
 n eat any  
 y of those  
 ve a linen  
 l a cotton  
 They chew  
 ion, much  
 ame to the  
 at the ship  
 , and pelt-  
 eir design,  
 ch took in  
 Leaving  
 e, but not  
 lot. The  
 her a skill-  
 them from  
 ft, and the  
 here are so  
 possible for  
 v. On the  
 Java. This  
 city

## ROUND THE WORLD.

221

city contains 1000 houses built of wood. The king commands a large part of that end of the island, and had lately subdued Balambuan, a little island, lying south-east of Jortan. In this country they are said to be Mahometans; but the many pagodas still in use, argue some mixture of the Indian superstition, or at least a toleration.

They passed the Streights of Balamboa on the 5th of February, on the 11th were in 13 deg. south latitude, and directed their course for the Cape of Good Hope. The 24th of April, having been long retarded by winds and calms, and reduced to short allowance, they saw at night a light like fire, about four miles distant to the north-west. The 27th, they came into 34<sup>o</sup> 40' south lat. saw again something like fire, and soon after land, bearing north-east. May 2, they saw something like the end of an island, about six miles off, which they were persuaded was the Cape, and therefore steered for St. Helena, where they arrived the 26th. On the 30th they left that island, and on the 14th of June passed the line a fourth time. July 18, after suffering great hardships, three ships from Embden met them, and exchanged bread and fish for rice and pepper. On the 26th of August, they arrived at Rotterdam, where they were joyfully received.



## The Voyage of GEORGE SPILBERGEN round the WORLD.

**T**HE Dutch East-India company being very desirous of making a successful voyage thro' the streights of Magellan to the East-Indies, granted a commission to George Spilbergen, who was well skilled in maritime affairs, for this purpose; and ordered

dered six ships to be fitted out for that service, viz. the Great Sun, the Full Moon, the Huntsman, the Sea-Mew, the Æolus, and the Morning Star. On the 8th of August, 1614, this fleet sailed out of the Texel, and continued their voyage, without any remarkable incident, till the 20th of December, when they anchored in the road of Ilas Grandes, in Brasil. On the 28th, the captain of the Huntsman was ordered to guard the shallops, that were to go for water to a river two leagues off; with express orders to lie as close to shore as possible; tho' he thought proper to anchor at above a cannon shot distance. The 29th, the admiral's shallop and canoe went to take in water, and a body of seamen were put on shore to cut wood, who brought off as much as their vessels would contain. In about three hours they went for more; but were obliged to stay all night under a hut, erected for the sick, who were here set on shore. When they came aboard in the morning, they reported, that during the night they had heard a number of voices, and a trampling of people in the wood. On the 30th, three other shallops, with ten soldiers, and the Huntsman were sent to the watering place; but they had not been long from the fleet, before several cannon shot were fired from the Huntsman: upon which the admiral sent three shallops, well armed, to enquire into the cause; and were told, that the Portugese, and Mestizos had attacked the three shallops, and murdered every soul on board; adding, that two stout frigates, riding at anchor in the place, to which the Portugese, &c. retired, prevented them from revenging this barbarity exercised on their countrymen.

On the 1st of January, 1615, two were executed, for being concerned with certain mutinous persons, in a conspiracy to run away with the ship; and soon after it was resolved in council, that if any captain should be separated from the fleet, he should set up a mark in De Cordes haven, stay there a limited time, and then sail to La Mocha. March 7, they were overtaken by a violent storm, which lasted several

service, viz. the  
 captain, the  
 Star. On  
 out of the  
 at any re-  
 ber, when  
 s, in Bra-  
 tman was  
 to go for  
 ess orders  
 e thought  
 t distance.  
 e went to  
 re put on  
 ch as their  
 ours they  
 night un-  
 ere set on  
 ning, they  
 d heard a  
 ple in the  
 with ten  
 e watering  
 the fleet,  
 he Hunt-  
 shallops,  
 vere told,  
 acked the  
 n board;  
 anchor in  
 red, pre-  
 exercised  
 executed,  
 rsons, in  
 nd soon  
 captain  
 set up  
 limited  
 7, they  
 ed seve-  
 ral

ral days, and separated the fleet. The 28th, they would have entered the Streight, but were driven back. They however accomplished it on the 2d of April; but could not come to an anchor because of the shoals, for, on sounding for a quarter of a league, they found but three fathom water. While they were examining the streight, they perceived on the southern shore, called Del Fuego, a man of a gigantic stature climbing the mountains to view the ships. On the 16th they went ashore, and entered into commerce with the savages, giving them sack and knives for pearls.

On the 6th of May they entered the South Seas, and were welcomed into the Pacific ocean by a terrible storm. The 21st, they had sight of Chili and La Mocha. On the 26th, they sent boats to these islands, to traffick with the people; and the governor and his son dined with the admiral. Here they exchanged hatchets for sheep, and coral for hens and other fowls. On the 29th, they came to the harbour of St. Mary; and next morning went ashore with three ensigns, at the sight of which the Spaniards set their church on fire, and fled. They found here a multitude of hens, and took six hundred sheep; but at the same time received intelligence of three ships, manned with a thousand Spaniards, and fitted out on purpose to intercept them. June 13, at noon, they found themselves in 32 deg. 15 min. south latitude, and towards evening reached the secure harbour of Quintero. Here they caught large quantities of fish, and found the place very commodious for taking in wood and water. July 2, they came to Arica, and on the 16th, took a ship with a small quantity of treasure, which was embezzled by the seamen: soon after, they saw eight sail, which the Spanish master of the former ship assured them was the royal fleet, sent from Peru in search of them, under the command of admiral Don Roderigo De Mendoza, the viceroy's kinsman. July 17, they came in sight of each other, and a bloody battle ensued, wherein the greater part of the Spanish fleet was sunk. In this action the Dutch lost

forty men, and had 58 wounded. The next day they sailed for Calao De Lima; but finding great preparations made for their reception, were obliged to retire out of the reach of their shot.

On the 3d of August, they passed between the island Loubes and the continent, where they dismissed some of the Spanish prisoners. In this island they took two fowls of a vast size; their wings, beaks, and talons, resembled those of an eagle; their necks were like that of a sheep; and they had combs on their heads like a cock: they were two ells high, and the tips of their wings when extended, were three ells distant. On the 8th they anchored near Paita; and after battering the town, landed a party of men on the 10th; but they found the place forsaken, the inhabitants having retired with their effects. The 21st, they put to sea; but were greatly distressed with famine and sickness, till October 11, when they entered the haven of Acapulco, where hanging out a flag of truce, two Spaniards came on board, and they agreed to exchange prisoners for sheep, fruits, and provisions. The 18th, they again set sail, and anchored on the 1st of September, before port Selagues; where they procured all conveniencies they wanted, after a smart engagement with the Spaniards. On the 11th, they sailed for port Nativity, and left it on the 20th. December 3, they saw a new island with five hills, which looked like so many distinct islands; and the next day a vast rock, in 19 deg. north latitude, fifty leagues from the continent.

January 4, 1616, they landed on one of the Ladrões; and reached the Manillas on the 9th of February. On the 11th, they went to Capul, where the people bartered fat hogs and hens for trifles. The 19th, they anchored before the island of Luconia, in which is the city of Manilla. Here they saw a curious fabric, artfully erected on the tops of trees, and appeared at a distance like a palace; but who were the inhabitants, they could not discover.

On the 5th of March, they received intelligence of a fleet consisting of twelve ships, and four gallics, armed

armed with two thousand Spaniards, besides Indians, Chinese, and Japanese. This powerful armament was intended to drive the Dutch out of the Molucca islands. On the 29th, they reached the island of Ternate, in which the Dutch possessed a town called Macia, where they were very kindly received by the inhabitants.

Nothing of any consequence happened till the 12th of May, when they were informed by Mr. Castleton, who commanded four English ships, that the Dutch general John Dirksen Lam, who had sailed from the island of Banda, in the spring of the year, with twelve men of war, and a body of forces, landed on the 10th of April at Pulo Wai, the richest of all the islands in these parts, and which he easily conquered. This acquisition being made, he summoned the inhabitants of the adjacent isles, who submitted immediately, and entered into a treaty with him, very advantageous to the company, as it secured to them the sole trade of all the best nutmegs in India. On the 16th, the Dutch admiral released seven Dutch seamen from the galleys and prisons of the Spaniards, where they had been confined four years. A few days after, another Dutchman, whose name was Peter de Vivere, joined them; he had been prisoner among the Spaniards several years, was at first confined in the galleys; but being an excellent goldsmith, and having married a Spanish woman, obtained leave to work at his trade, which he successfully followed, till an opportunity offered for his escaping with his family. This man was of great service, being a person of capacity, and thoroughly acquainted with the nature and value of all the commodities in the Indies; and he accordingly gave the Dutch governors more information relating to these particulars, than it was possible for them to have obtained any other way.

On the 30th of May, they sailed on a cruize, but were soon after recalled; and on their return found twelve large Dutch ships from Amboina, in the road of Malaya, where it was debated, whether they should attack Tidore, or any other of the enemy's settlements; but nothing was put in execution. June

19, the council proceeded to the election of a governor and general of the Indies, in which command, the next day, Laurence De Real was installed. Soon after Spilbergen received orders to sail with two ships to the city of Bantam, in the island of Java, with instructions to settle the trade of that place. June 27, they proceeded to Batavia, where they arrived September 7, and careened their ships. While they were thus employed, they had the satisfaction of perceiving the vast increase of the Dutch trade; for during that time, there came in four ships from the Moluccas, laden with the richest spices; four from Holland with several hundred soldiers on board to supply the garrison; also a rich ship from Japan, with a large quantity of rials, uncoined plate, and other valuable effects.

On the 14th of December the admiral sailed from Bantam for Holland, with the Amsterdam of 1400 tons, and the Zeeland of 1200 tons, under his command. January 1, 1617, the Amsterdam lost sight of the Zeeland. On the 30th, they arrived at St. Helena, where they found the Zeeland, which came in some days before. July 1, they arrived in Holland, having been out two years and eleven months. The Dutch East-India company may in some measure be said to date their reputation and power from this voyage, as the former resulted from Spilbergen's surrounding the globe; and the latter from his assisting in the conquest of the Moluccas, and bringing home the first account of that important acquisition.



the village, and anchored in a sandy bottom, at a little distance from the shore.

The village consisted of eight or nine poor houses, covered with straw. The Moors who dwelt there, were willing to come aboard, provided pledges were left ashore to secure their return: a French ship having just before carried off two of their countrymen. This request appearing reasonable, Aris Clawson, the merchant, went ashore, and staid among them, trading for lemons and bananas, which they exchanged for glass beads. On the 4th in the morning they left this place, and on the 5th of the next month, they found themselves in 4 deg. 27 min. south latitude. The same day at noon they were much surpris'd with a violent stroke given to the lower part of one of the ships, as neither rock nor enemy appeared. While they amused themselves with this phænomenon, they observed that the sea about them appeared of a blood red colour; but were ignorant of the cause of either, till after their arrival at port Desire, where, on laying the ship aground on the strand to clean her, they found a large horn, resembling an elephant's tooth, which had pierced through three thick planks of the ship, and razed one of her ribs. About six inches of it had penetrated into the wood, and about the same length appeared without: whence they concluded, that some sea monster had struck the ship, and not being able to draw back his horn after the thrust, broke it off, and occasioned that effusion of blood which tinged the sea.

Hitherto no person on board except the commander knew whither they were bound; but he now thought proper to discover the true intention of their voyage, which was to find a new passage into the Pacific Ocean. On the 20th of November, in the afternoon, they saw the island of Ascension, which lies in 20 deg. south latitude; and on the 21st were under the parallel of 38 deg. 23 min. Here the variation of the compass was 17 deg. easterly. December 6. they had a prospect of land, and fell in with the north side of port Desire, and on the 7th, entered the haven,  
which

which lies in 47 deg. 40 min. They found at the entrance very deep water, but not seeing the cliffs described by Van Noort, they continued their course to the southward, till they were in the right channel, and came into a crooked bay, where at high water they had but four fathom and a half, and at low-water fourteen feet only, so that the stern of the *Unity* touched the ground; but the wind blowing fresh from the land, she received very little damage. They found here plenty of eggs among the cliffs, and caught smelts eighteen inches long, and thence called it Smelt-bay. Their shallop also went to the Penguin islands, and brought from thence a hundred and fifty penguins and two sea-lions. The 8th, they sailed out of the Smelt-bay, and anchored just before port Desire, where the *Unity* ran aground, and was given over for lost. They, however, got her off the next flood, and stood farther up the river to King's island, which they found full of sea-mews, and almost covered with eggs. They also saw many ostriches here, and a sort of beasts resembling harts, with very long necks, and extremely wild. On the 17th, they laid the *Unity* down upon King's island; and on the 18th, hauled the Horn on shore for the same purpose. But the next day, the fire which was made of reeds for breasting the ships, reached the Horn, and notwithstanding their utmost endeavours to quench the flames, reduced her to ashes. On the 20th, at high water, they launched the *Unity*, and carried on board all the cannon, iron work, anchors, and whatever else they were able to save out of the Horn.

On the 13th of January, they sailed from port Desire, and on the 18th, they saw the Sebaldine islands. The 24th, in the forenoon, they saw land on the starboard side, with very large high hills, covered with ice, and then other land bearing east from it. They guessed the lands which this prospect afforded, lay about eight leagues asunder, and imagined there might be a good passage between them, because of a brisk south current, which set that way. At noon they found themselves in the lat. of 54 deg. 46 min

min. and saw an incredible number of penguins, together with such large shoals of whales, that they were forced to sail with caution. The 25th, in the morning, they came close to the east land, which extended E. S. E. as far as they could see. This they called States Land; and that on the west, Maurice Land. At noon, they were in 55 deg. 36 min. south latitude, and steered S. W. In the evening, they steered south, and were fully satisfied that the great South Sea was now before them, into which they passed by a passage of their own discovery. The seamews here were bigger than swans, and would sit tamely on the ship's side, and suffer themselves to be taken. The 26th, they were in the latitude of 57 deg. and being driven by a storm from the W. S. W. course, they stood away north west. The 27th, they were in the latitude of 56 deg. 31 min. the weather very cold, with hail and rain. The 28th, they steered W. and W. by S. which brought them into the latitude of 56 deg. 48. min.

On the 29th, they steered S. W. and discovered two islands, which they called Barnevelt's islands; and found their latitude 57 deg. south. Hence they sailed north west, and in the evening saw land again, which was high and hilly, covered with snow, and lay south from the Straights of Magellan, ending in a sharp point, which they called Cape Horn, in 57 deg. 48. min. south latitude. They now steered west, and found a strong current setting the same way, which gave them assurance, that the passage was open into the South-Sea. The 31st, they sailed west, the wind at north, and came into the latitude of 58 deg. On the 12th of February, they plainly saw the Magellanic Straights lying to the eastward. Being thus convinced, that they had made the happy discovery, they expressed their general joy, by every person on board having a cup of wine, which went three times round the company; and at the same time they gave this new passage the name of Straights le Maire. It is observable, that during the whole time of their sailing through these streights, and round about the  
southern

southern extremity of Cape Horn, they had a settled course of bad weather, a thick and foggy air, and strong currents, which rendered their sailing in these freights very tedious.

On the 28th, they resolved to sail for the island of Juan Fernandes, in order to refresh their crew, many of whom were sick, and the rest debilitated by fatigue; they saw these islands on the 1st of March. The road of the larger lies on the eastern side, and they shaped their course to the west, by which means they could not get near enough the land to anchor. They therefore dispatched their boat to sound the depth of the water; and she returned with an account of there being good anchoring before a very lovely valley of trees and thickets, refreshed with streams of water flowing from the hills. They brought plenty of fish with them, particularly lobsters and crabs, and observed that they had seen a great many seals. The two following days, they repeated their attempt to anchor close by the land; but all their endeavours were ineffectual. The men, however, still continued fishing with such success, that they took almost two tons of fish with only hooks, while some of the company went to fetch water. But finding it impossible to land on the island, they resolved to pursue their voyage.

On the 14th, continuing their course to the westward, they saw a large low island, and at sun-set being about a league from it, an Indian canoe advanced to meet them. The men, who were naked, had long black hair, and their bodies were of a reddish colour. They made signs to the Dutch to come on shore, and even called to them in their language; but tho' the Dutch answered them in their own, the Spanish, Moluccan, and Javan tongues, the Indians could not understand them. The water was here so deep, that when they came close to the island, they could find no bottom. They therefore continued their course to the southward, and having made ten leagues that night, sailed in the morning close along the shore, on which many of these naked people were standing, and  
seem-

seemed calling to them to land. Soon after, one of the canoes put off towards the ship, but though the men would not come near it, they ventured up to the shallop, when the Dutch gave them beads and knives, and several other things, with which they were highly pleased; and this at last emboldened them to come a little nearer the ship, though they would not go on board, but got back into the shallop. They indeed did not seem to have any great reason for desiring their company, for they appeared to be intirely void of honesty, and were so fond of iron, that they stole the very nails of the cabbin windows. When the Dutch gave them wine, they drank the liquor and kept the cup, and when they threw a rope to bring them to the ship, they would neither use the rope nor return it. In short, whatever thy laid their hands on, they considered as their own, nor was there any way of recovering it, without making use of force. These people were entirely naked, except wearing a small mat round the waist; and what seemed very singular, and gave them a very odd appearance, their skins were all over painted with the representation of snakes, dragons, and other reptiles of the poisonous kind.

They were desirous of trying whether it was possible to procure any thing on the island, and accordingly the shallop with eight musqueteers, and others of the ship's company were sent ashore; but they were no sooner landed, than thirty of the natives rushed out of a wood, armed with clubs, staves and slings, and attempted to seize the shallop, but the musqueteers firing among them they fled. This island they called the island without ground, from their not being able to anchor near it. It is not broad, but of a considerable length, and full of trees, which they suppose to be cocoas and palmetto's. It lies in 15 deg. south latitude and about a thousand leagues from the coast of Peru.

They now continued their course to the westward, and on the 16th, came to another island. It was very low land, with many trees growing on its sides; but they here found no food except a few herbs like scavy-grafs,

grafs, with some crabs and other shell fish. It however afforded them good fresh water, which they found in a pit near the shore, and the pottage they made of the herbs gathered here, was of great service to those who were troubled with the flux. This they called Water Island, from its furnishing them with a supply of water.

On the 18th, they reached another island situated on the south-west about twenty leagues from Water-Island, and the boat being sent to sound the depth, found a bottom by a point of land, near which was a gentle stream of water. The empty casks were therefore sent in the boat, but after the men had taken great pains in landing, they were frightened away at sight of one of the natives; five or six more of whom presently after appeared upon the shore, but finding they were gone off, returned into the woods. The Dutch, however, found, that tho' they had escaped the natives, they could not avoid other very troublesome enemies, that stuck very close to them, of which they brought many millions out of the woods: These were a sort of black flies, in such prodigious swarms, that the men returned covered with them from head to foot; their very boat and oars were all over in the same dress as themselves; so that when they came back, the plague of flies began to rage in the ship, and every man was employed in defending his face and eyes as well as he could; for it was difficult for any of them to open their mouths either to speak or eat, without taking in a mouthful of them. This dreadful persecution lasted about three or four days, during which the men were employed in killing them with fly-flaps, which did such execution, that few of the flies were left to torment them. This incident induced them to call the place Fly-Island, and from which they were very glad to escape as fast as possible.

On the 9th of May, in 15 deg. 20 min. south latitude, and according to their reckoning 1510 leagues from the coast of Peru, they perceived a bark sailing towards them, which they went to meet, and fired a gun or two as a signal for her to strike; but those in  
the

the bark not understanding the language of the guns, the Dutch sent their shallop with ten musqueteers to take her; upon which she endeavoured to make her escape, but the shallop intercepting her, some of her men threw themselves and their goods overboard; but when the shallop boarded her, those who were left made not the least resistance, but quietly surrendered to the conquerors, who used them very kindly, dressed their wounds, saved the lives of some who had leaped into the sea, and entertained all of them in the ship. There were about twenty-three of these people, among whom were eight women and several children. They were of a reddish complexion, and had no covering but round the waist. The men had long curled black hair, while that of the women was short, and they all appeared remarkable for their neatness and cleanliness. Their bark was of a peculiar figure and structure; it consisted only of two canoes fastened together, with several planks laid across from one canoe to the other, hanging over a good way on both sides, and being made very fast and close above. At the end of one of the canoes was a mast, with a sail made of mats. They had neither compass, charts, nor any other furniture for the sea, but a few fishing hooks, the upper part of which was stone, and the other tortoiseshell, black bone, or mother of pearl. The Dutch did not keep them long on board their ship; for after satisfying their curiosity in examining so singular a bark, sent them back to their vessel, where the women expressed their joy, by embracing their husbands.

On the 11th, they came up with a very high island, and were visited by another of the same kind of barks, which sailed so fast, that few Dutch ships could keep her company. This island, which is situated in 16 deg. 10 min. is one entire mountain resembling the Moluccas; and being covered with cocoa trees, they gave it the name of Cocoa Island. Near this was another island much lower, but of greater length. While they were at anchor there came three large vessels, and nine or ten canoes with three or four men in each,

each, some of them hanging out white flags, in which they were imitated by the Dutch. These canoes were flat at one end, and sharp at the other. They were each of them hewn out of a solid piece of red wood, and remarkable for the swiftness with which they sailed. Many of the natives, on their approaching the Dutch ship, leaped into the water with their hands full of cocoas and ubes roots, which they bartered for nails and beads, giving four or five cocoas for a nail, or a small string of beads. But this trade inducing so many of the natives to come on board that the Dutch could scarcely stir, they sent the shallop to the other island in search of a more convenient station. She was scarcely out, before she was surrounded by a vast number of canoes, filled with people armed with clubs, who immediately boarded her, and attacked the men; but one of them being shot through the breast, they took care for the future to keep at a greater distance. These men were lusty and well proportioned, excellent swimmers, thievish, and appeared very fantastical in the manner of dressing their hair.

The next day they came again with their canoes loaden with cocoas, bananas, ubes-roots, hogs, and fresh water, when there arose so great a contention among them who should get first to the ship, that those who were behind jumped into the water with bunches of cocoas in their mouths, and diving under their canoes climbed up the sides of the ship like so many rats, in such swarms, that they were forced to keep them off with staves. They however bartered with them for twelve hundred cocoas.

The king now sent the commander a present of a black hog, charging the messenger to take no reward, and soon after came himself in a large vessel, attended with thirty-five canoes: as he approached the Dutch ship, he began to call aloud, and his example was followed by all that accompanied him, this being their manner of bidding strangers welcome. The Dutch received them with trumpets and drums, with which they were both pleased and surprized, when, to shew their sense of the honour done them, they bowed and clapped their hands

hands over their heads. The king then sent the Dutch a present, which they returned with the gift of an old hatchet, some rusty nails, glass beads, and a piece of linnen cloth, which his majesty received with a low bow, and seemed much pleased with them. He was only to be distinguished from his subjects by the reverence they shewed him, for both he and they being entirely naked, he had no ensign of dignity. He however could not be persuaded to go on board, though his son did, and was well entertained.

On the 13th at noon, the Dutch vessel was surrounded with a fleet of twenty-three ships, and forty-five canoes, in which were no less than seven or eight hundred men. The king himself commanded the fleet. But though they at first pretended to come with a view of trade, and attempted by their signs to make them sail to the other island, where they would find much better accommodations, yet the Dutch suspecting some mischief, put themselves on their guard, and not indeed without reason, for the Indians surrounding the ship on all sides, gave a great cry, and began the attack. The king's vessel was the foremost in the action, and rushed on with such force at the Dutch ship, that the heads of two canoes, which lay before it, were dashed to pieces by the violence of the shock, while the rest came on as well as they could, throwing a shower of stones; but the Dutch discharging their musquets, and three great guns loaded with musket shot and nails, into the canoes, all who lay within reach of the guns were glad to seek for safety, by leaping into the water, and the rest retired with the utmost precipitation. From this instance of treachery, they called the place Traitors Island.

The next day they got under sail, and continuing their course to the westward, came on the 14th to another island, 30 leagues distance from the former. This they called Hope Island, from the hopes they entertained of its furnishing them with some refreshment. This island was full of black cliffs, whose tops were covered with vegetables, and well stocked with cocoa trees. There were several houses along the sea-side, and

and a large village close by the strand ; but finding no convenient anchoring place, Mr. Schovten left it, and failed to the south-west.

The captain now thought proper to observe to the officers, they were at least 1600 leagues to the westward of the coast of Peru, and as they had not yet discovered any part of the south-land they had expected, there was no probability of their doing it now: That they had failed much further to the westward than they first intended ; and if they proceeded in the course they had hitherto pursued, they should certainly fall to the southward of New Guiney, where if they found no passage they must inevitably be lost, since it would be impossible to sail back to the eastward, on account of the easterly winds that blew continually in those seas. He therefore proposed, that they should stand to the northward, in order to reach the north coast of New Guiney. This proposal was readily embraced, and they shaped a north north-west course immediately.

On the 19th, they observed two islands at about eight leagues distance, which seemed to be a cannon shot from each other. On the 21st being about a league from the land, they were visited by two canoes, and though they gave them no manner of provocation, were rudely insulted by some of the people, who began to shout, and threaten to dart their wooden assagayas at them ; upon which the Dutch fired, and killing two of these Indians, the rest fled with the utmost confusion.

On the 22d, more of the Indians came to the ship, but behaved in a very friendly and peaceable manner, bringing cocoas, ubes roots, and roasted hogs, which they exchanged for knives, beads, and nails. These people were as expert in swimming and diving as those of Traitors Island, and as well versed in stealing, which they always practised whenever they had an opportunity. Their houses, which stood along the strand, were covered on the top with leaves, and had a kind of penthouse of the same materials, to carry off the water. These edifices, which were ten or twelve

twelve feet high, and twenty-five in compass, were furnished with nothing but a bed of dry herbs, an angling rod or two, and a large club; nor had the house where the king himself resided any other furniture.

On the 24th, Mr. Schovten sent three of his principal officers to establish a friendship with the Indians, and to stay on shore as hostages in the room of six Indians of distinction, who came on board, and were made very welcome; while the Dutch on shore were treated by the king with the highest respect. He made them a present of four hogs, and if any of his people came near the Dutch boat to disturb them, while they were taking in water, he would drive them away himself, or order some of his men to do it; for his subjects stood in very great awe of him, and were afraid of his being acquainted with any of their crimes, as they were sure of being severely punished. The noise of the guns terrified them so extremely, that they fled with the utmost precipitation, whenever they were discharged. The king, however, had a desire to hear one of the great guns, and for that purpose was seated under a canopy, with some of his favourites about him in great order; but upon hearing the explosion, he leaped from his seat, and ran into the woods with all his courtiers after him, notwithstanding all the friendly signs made by the Dutch.

On the 25th and 26th, they again went on shore to barter for hogs, but could obtain none, the Indians having only a few of them left. The king, however, continued to treat them with the same kindness and respect as before, and both he and his principal attendants pulled off their caps of feathers, and placed them upon the heads of two of the company. These caps were made of white, red, and green feathers, furnished them by their parrots and doves, which last are white upon the back, and black every where else except upon the breast. Every member of the king's council has one of these doves sitting by him upon a stick.

On

On the 28th, having finished their watering, Mr. Schovten and some of the officers went ashore with the trumpets, the music of which afforded the king great delight. Though this prince treated them with great respect, he seemed afraid of their having entertained a design of staying in his country, and let them know, that if they would go in two days time, he would give them ten hogs, and a considerable number of cocoas; but notwithstanding his suspicions, he paid them a visit on board. His men behaved with the utmost submission to the Dutch, and with all the tokens of awe and fear, frequently kissed their feet and placed them upon their necks.

On the 30th, the king was visited by the sovereign of the other island, who came with a train of three hundred naked Indians, having bunches of green herbs stuck round their waists, and driving before them sixteen hogs, to insure a welcome reception. When these two princes came in sight of each other, they bowed, and muttered something to themselves; and thus meeting both fell with their faces flat upon the ground, and after using several strange gestures, walked to the seats prepared for them, where again muttering to themselves, they bowed to each other, and then sat down under a canopy. The prince of the island, in order to welcome the stranger, sent a messenger to acquaint the Dutch that he should be glad of their music, which they understanding, came on shore with their drums and trumpets, with which the two kings were highly delighted. After this, preparations were made for a banquet, when a company of men came in with a good quantity of cana, an herb of which they make their drink, and each of them having taken a mouthfull, they for some time chewed it together, and then put it in a wooden trough, poured water upon it, and having stirred and strained it, presented this strange kind of liquor in cups to their two kings, and very civilly offered some of it to the Dutch, who declined tasting it. The other parts of the entertainment consisted of ubes roots roasted, and hogs dressed after the following strange manner: after ripping up the bellies

and taking out the entrails, they filled the cavity with hot stones; and having singed off the hair on the outside, they were without further preparations fit for the king's table. Two of these hogs were also presented to the Dutch, with all the form and ceremony which they used to their kings, putting them first upon their heads, and then kneeling with great humility, left them at their feet. They also gave them eleven more of these creatures alive, for which they received a present of knives, old nails, and beads.

These people were of a dark yellow complexion, strong and well proportioned bodies, so tall, that the largest among the Dutch was not equal in stature to the least of them. Some wore their hair curled, others had it tied up in knots, and others again had it standing upright in bristles. That of the king and some of his courtiers was very long, hanging down below their hips, but the women were cropped close, and were very disagreeable figures; being short and ill-shaped, with long hanging breasts: both sexes were naked from the waist upwards. These people live upon what the earth spontaneously produces, without the labour of agriculture, or the care of attending cattle. The Dutch called this place Horn Island, and the harbour where they anchored, Unity Bay.

On the first of June, they set sail, but made no land till the 21st, when they came to a very low island, in 40 deg. 47 minutes, near which were several sand banks, and three or four smaller islands full of trees. Here they were visited by a canoe, the people in which were blacker than those they had seen before, and armed with bows and arrows, which were the first they had observed among the Indians of the South Sea. These people told them by signs, that there was more land and good conveniencies for shipping to the westward, where the king dwelt; upon which they again held a westerly course, and the next day saw twelve or thirteen islands close to each other. On the 24th, they saw three low islands, lying to the south-west, one of which was very small, and the others only two miles long. These they called the Green Islands.

They were surrounded with cliffs, without any convenient road where ships may ride in safety.

The next day being the feast of St John the Baptist, they discovered another island, which they called St. John's Island. They now observed a very high land to the south-west, which they imagined was the point of New Guinea; this they reached by noon, and sent a shallop to sound, but no bottom could be discovered. Here two or three canoes, filled with a barbarous sort of people, assaulted the shallop with slings; but the Dutch firing upon them, they appeared greatly terrified and soon dispersed. They were very black, entirely naked, and spoke a language quite different from the other. They kept fires upon the coast all that night, and some of them in their canoes came lurking about the ship, which the Dutch soon discovered; then they strove to oblige them, yet they would understand none of the signs, by which they endeavoured to let them know that they are in want of provision; but all the answer they made consisted in horrible noises and outcries.

The following evening, the Unity came to an anchor in a bay surrounded by a lofty green country, which afforded a pleasant prospect. This bay they supposed to be 1840 leagues distant from Peru.

On the 26th in the morning, they were visited by three canoes, filled with savages armed with clubs, wooden-swords, and slings; and though the Dutch still treated them kindly, they soon found that they were to be conquered only by the great guns; for they assaulted the ship with all their force, and continued the attack till ten or twelve of them were killed by the cannon shot, when they leaped into the water, and began to swim for their lives; but the Dutch pursuing them in the shallop, knocked some on the head, took three prisoners, and four canoes, which they used in the ship for fire wood. The severity of this treatment convinced the savages of their mistake, and they now readily brought hogs and bananas to ransom the prisoners.

On the 28th in the evening, they again set sail, and the next day saw three high islands to the north of the former. On the 30th in the morning, several canoes of very swarthy Indians came up to the ship, and being permitted to go on board, broke flaves over the heads of the Dutch, as a sign of peace. Their canoes were neater than the others, and the people appeared more civil and modest, wearing a covering about the waist, which the others did not. They also rubbed their black hair with chalk, which gave it the appearance of being powdered. They pretended to be so poor that they came to beg, though plenty of cocoas grew on these islands.

On the first of July, in the morning, the *Unity* came to an anchor between an island and the main land of New Guiney, and was soon surrounded with twenty five armed canoes. Two of these, fastening girdles round two of the anchors, attempted to draw her ashore, while the rest attacked her sides with their slings and other weapons; but the Dutch firing upon them with their great guns, forced them to retire with the loss of twelve or thirteen killed, and a much greater number wounded.

Finding there was no hopes of procuring any refreshments from so savage a race of mortals, the Dutch again set sail, and on the 4th passed by twenty-three other islands, some of them a league, and others not more than a cannon shot distant from each other. On the 6th, they observed a very high mountain to the south-west, which they supposed to be *Geemennassi* in Banda; but on a nearer approach discovered three more lying to the north, at about six or seven leagues distance. The next day they perceived some of these mountains to be volcanos, and thence called it *Vulcan's Isle*. It was well inhabited, and full of cocoas; but they found no proper place for anchoring: the people were naked and extremely fearful of the Dutch, and their language so very different from that of the neighbouring islands, that none of the Indians the Dutch had taken on board could understand them. There soon after appeared more islands to the  
north

north and north-west ; but they steered to a very low one to the westward, which they reached that evening.

On the 8th of July they came to an anchor before an island in 3 deg. 40 min. south latitude, which seemed to be an unhealthy place, and yielded nothing of any value, except a little ginger. It was inhabited by Papoos, a people, whose ridiculous dress added to their natural deformity, made them appear little short of monsters. For the greater part of them had something odd and strange, either in the bigness or position of their limbs, which added to strings of hogs teeth hung about their necks, and rings fastened in their noses, with their short frizzled hair, and very bad faces, rendered them perfectly disagreeable. Their houses were entirely void of ornament, and fixed upon stakes eight or nine feet from the ground.

Though the Dutch had sailed so long by an extensive track of land, they were unable to determine whether it was New Guiney or not, their charts neither agreeing with one another, nor the land they saw before them. On the 13th and 14th they kept sailing by the coast, and on the 15th, pursuing the same course, reached two low islands, about half a league from the main land ; and in about 2 deg. 54 min. south latitude, when seeing the country well stored with cocoas, they dispatched the boat and shallop, which was well provided for an attack, with orders to land and get some ; but the Indians, having observed their boats, prepared to receive them at their landing, and gave them the warmest reception with their bows and slings they ever met with, wounding at least sixteen of them, and forcing them to retire, notwithstanding their being armed with muskets. The next morning, however, they came to an anchor between two islands, and having landed on the lesser, burnt some of the Indian houses, and brought off as many cocoas as amounted to three to every man's share ; when the natives finding themselves unable to oppose these strangers, brought cocoas, bananas, and ginger ;

and going on board the ship, a peace was concluded, and the Indians perfectly satisfied with a few beads and nails. The next day they continued bartering for cocoas, bananas, cassave and papade, and obtained such a number of the former as amounted to fifty nuts and two bunches of bananas a man.

This island the natives called Mofa, the other over against it Jusan, another which was very high land, and about five or six leagues from New Guiney, they called Arimea. In all probability this was not the first visit these Indians had received from Europeans, for they had Spanish jars and pots among them; were not surpris'd like others, at the firing of the great guns; nor so curious in examining the ship as it is natural to think they would have been, had this been the first they had ever beheld.

On the 21st, they coasted along the main land to the north-west, and anchored among a cluster of islands, which they left on the 23d in the morning; soon after which they were overtaken by six large zanoes bringing dried fish, cocoas, bananas, and a small sort of fruit like prunes, and tobacco. From another island, some Indians brought them provisions and china ware: these people, like most of the barbarians, were extremely fond of beads and iron work; but distinguished from those in the last island, by the largeness of their size, and their having more of the orange coloured complexion. Their arms were bows and arrows, and their principal ornaments glass earrings of several colours, by which it appeared that these Dutchmen were not the first Europeans that they had traded with.

On the 24th, they coasted along a very pleasant island, to which they gave the name of Schovten, though it is distinguished in the maps by the name of Horn Island. and the west point of it they called the Cape of Good Hope. On the 26th, they perceived three islands more, and on the 29th at night, felt so violent a shock of an earthquake, that the men ran frightened out of their cabbins, imagining that the ship had run a ground, or bulged against a rock; but

but upon sounding could find no bottom, and consequently were in no danger of either rocks or shelves.

On the 31st in the evening, they passed the Equator a second time, and in the three following days came in sight of several islands, and supposed that they had reached the end of the continent of New Guiney, having sailed 280 leagues along the coast.

On the 5th of August, in the morning, several canoes came up to the ship, bringing Indian beans, rice, tobacco, and two birds of Paradise; the Dutch purchased one of these fine birds, which was white and yellow. These Indians spoke the Ternate language, and some of them the Malayan and Spanish. They were all finely cloathed about their waists, some with loose silks, and others with breeches. Some of the company were Mahometans, and had silk turbans on their heads. They had all in general black hair, and many gold and silver rings upon their fingers. But though they bartered with the Dutch for beads and other toys, they had a much greater desire for linnen cloth. These people were so fearful and suspicious, that they would not tell the Dutch the name of their country, though they imagined they were at one of the three easterly points of Gilolo, and that these were natives of Tydore; which they afterwards found to be true.

On the 6th in the morning, they weighed and stood to the northward, and on the 18th were saluted by two canoes of Ternateens, who shewed their peaceable disposition by hanging out a white flag, and informed them they came from the village of Sopy, where they had lately seen an English ship, and a pinnace from Amsterdam, which laid there three months for a lading of rice, and some of them offered to conduct them the next day into the road of Sopy, which they accordingly entered on the 19th, and bartered there for poultry, sago, rice, and turtle; when several natives coming on board, told them that an English and Dutch ship had been lately in those parts, and had procured a sufficient supply of provisions for their voyage home.

This news was extremely agreeable to these people, who had almost spent their whole store, and there was a kind of public rejoicing among the whole crew, which now consisted of eighty-five men, all healthy and vigorous.

On the 5th, they anchored off the coast of Gilolo, where some of the seamen, on going on shore unarmed, to catch fish, four soldiers of Ternate suddenly rushed out of the woods, sword in hand, intending to have killed them while they were drawing their net; but the surgeon calling out Oran Holanda, the Indian soldiers stopped, and throwing water on their head, which in those countries is a sign of peace, approached them in a civil manner, assuring them, that the reason of their attempt was their taking them for Spaniards. At the request of the seamen, they were persuaded to go on board, where having beads and other trifles given them, they promised to bring provisions and other refreshments, which they accordingly did.

On the 17th, they came to an anchor before Malayla in Ternate, and capt. Schovten and James Le Maire going on shore, were entertained by the general, the governors of Amboyna, the admiral Verhagen, and the whole council of India, and the next day sold two of their shallops, with a great deal of what they had saved out of the Horn, which was burnt at King's Island; for which they received in money 1350 rial s: with part of this sum they purchased two lasts of rice, a ton of vinegar, the like quantity of Spanish wine, and about three tons of biscuit.

On the 27th, they sailed for Bantam, and on the 28th of October, anchored at Jacatra, where they found three Dutch and as many English ships in the road. But on the last of October, John Peterson Koen, president of the East-India company at Bantam, arriving in that city, he the very next day sent for the captain and both the supercargoes before the council of the Indies, and after very little discourse, required them, in virtue of his commission  
from

from the East-India company, to deliver up the ship and cargo immediately. The captain and supercargoes insisted that the seizure was unlawful, since they entered the Indies by neither of the forbidden passages, the Cape of Good Hope, or the Streights of Magellan, but by a passage they themselves had discovered, which would be of great advantage to the commerce of their countrymen and to the whole trading world. But all their arguments were to no purpose, the president telling them that they might seek for redress in Holland. This happened on Monday the first of November, according to the reckoning of those who sailed in the Unity, and upon Tuesday the second of November, according to the reckoning of their countrymen, who had sailed directly from Holland. For as the Unity had sailed westward, and had with the sun so far encompassed the globe, they had one night, or sun-setting less than their countrymen who had sailed to the east.

Their ship being in this manner taken from them, some of the men entered into the East-India company's service, and the rest were put into two ships, returning to Holland; but Mr. James Le Maire, was so shocked at this disastrous end of a voyage, which till that time had been so prosperous, that he died of grief and vexation, within a little more than a fortnight after the loss of the vessel. The rest of the company had a prosperous voyage to Holland, and arrived at Amsterdam on the first of July; their voyage round the world being performed in two years and eighteen days, which considering the difficulties they met with, and the nature of their course, must appear extremely singular. But what renders it still more surprizing is, that they lost only four men during this long and dangerous expedition.

\*\*\*\*\*?\*\*\*\*\*

## Captain Monk's Voyage to the Frozen Sea.

CAPTAIN Monk was one of the most expert navigators of his time; and a person of such integrity, that not a single falsity in the account he gave of his voyage, has ever been pointed out by any one who has since visited the same parts. These personal qualifications recommended him so strongly to Christian IV. king of Denmark, that he fitted out two ships, and gave the command to captain Monk, with instructions to attempt the discovery of a N. E. passage to China and Japan.

Every thing being ready, Monk left the Sound on the 16th of May, 1619, and on the 20th of June, made Cape Farewel, a rocky land covered with ice and snow, and lying in 62 deg. and a half north latitude; thence steering north-west to Hudson's Streights, he was some time delayed by the ice, but not damaged, having sea room enough; what was more remarkable hereabouts was, that one day the wind blew so hard, and was so very cold, that his sails became like a continued piece of ice, and were quite usefess; yet the following afternoon was so sultry, that the men were obliged to pull off their cloaths, and work in their shirts.

Captain Monk on the 17th, arrived in Hudson's Streights, to which, in honour of his Danish majesty, he gave the name of Christiern's Streights, and landed in an island directly opposite to Greenland, where some of his people taking a view of the country, could discover the footsteps of men, tho' they saw no other appearance of them. However, some came in sight the next day, who seemed surpris'd at the Danes, and advanced towards them  
in

in a friendly manner, keeping still a watchful eye on their arms, which they had hid beneath an heap of stones; from which the Danes contrived to cut them off, a piece of policy that gave the poor savages great uneasiness, they begging in a most suppliant manner, to have them restored; and by signs giving to understand, they had no other livelihood or subsistence. Their entreaties were at length successful, the Danes not only restoring them their arms, but also presenting them with some trifling toys; for which favours they expressed their gratitude, by bringing down to the ships several sorts of fish and fowl.

A small looking-glass being presented to one of them, he seemed overjoyed at the acquisition, and having viewed himself in it two or three times, hugged it close to his bosom, and then ran away as fast as possible, as if he feared they would take it from him.

These poor people treated with particular marks of respect one of Monk's people, who had long black hair, and was of a swarthy complexion, not unlike themselves, imagining perhaps that he was a native of the place, carried thence in his infant years to Denmark; and this distinction afforded a good deal of diversion to the rest of his brother tars.

On the 22d of July, he left this island entirely; but was obliged, on account of the many ice floes, to come to anchor on the 23th, between two islands where there was some shelter; here he brought his ships as close to the shore of one of them as possible, and even there it required prodigious care to protect them from being damaged by the ice, that was hourly driven against them by the waves. In this place they found some good talc, of which they carried off several tons. There were many small islands in view, but the sea ran too high for them to venture at landing. These islands lie in 62 deg. and 20 min. about fifty leagues within Hudson's Straights; and Monk called the bay wherein he anchored Haresford, from the great number of hares that were to be met with there.

Leaving this station, on the 10th of August, he steered west south-west, with the wind at north-west, and the next day came to the south of the straits of America, and anchored near a large island covered with snow, which he therefore called Snow island.

He left this place on the 20th, and steered north-west, and west north-west, to Hudson's bay, till he arrived in 63 deg. 20 min. where he determined to winter, calling the place New Denmark, and the part in which he was Monk's Winter harbour. Here his ships were hauled up in a little creek, where they were sheltered from the inclemency of the weather; after which precaution his people proceeded to erect huts for their winter residence, near a river that was not froze in October, when all the surrounding seas were bound in ice.

On the 7th of October, captain Monk made an attempt to go up the river in a boat; but he had not gone far before he was stopt by a water wall; he therefore made an incursion of four leagues into the country, in search of inhabitants, but to no purpose, and then returned to his ships by another road. In his way he met with an image cut upon stone, which had a very frightful appearance, and near it were about eight feet of ground walled in by lesser stones; on one side of which lay an heap of small flat stones, intermixed with moss of trees; and on the other three coals laid across, upon a large flat stone supported by two others, and somewhat like an altar: he afterwards found several other piles of the same construction; and near them the marks of human feet; notwithstanding which, he could not discover any inhabitants. It is not improbable, that in these places they offered sacrifice, either to or with fire, as many bones lay generally near them, belonging to the victim perhaps on whose raw flesh it may be the sacrificers fed. Here were also some muzzled dogs, and stumps of trees, from examining which they appeared to have been cut at the roots by iron instruments; also holes in the ground, which had been formed to receive poles belonging to tents, and many pieces

pieces of skins of bears, wolves, sea-calves, &c. which, it is supposed, were the cloathing of the inhabitants, who from these appearances Monk inferred led a vagrant life, like the people of Tartary and Lapland.

Having run up compact huts, and laid in store of wood and wild fowl for the winter, Monk killed a white bear himself, upon the flesh of which he and his people fed very hearty; nor did it disagree with them in the least. They had also plenty of hares, partridges, and other fowls, besides black foxes and fables.

On the 27th of November, they saw what they imagined to be three suns; and on the 10th of December, Old Style, about eight o'clock at night, was a lunar eclipse; soon after which, the moon was surrounded by a very bright circle, and intersected by a cross. This phænomenon seemed a forerunner of the evils that afterwards befel them.

The cold began now to grow so very severe, that neither beer, wine, nor brandy could resist it, but were frozen up, and the vessels that contained them were split into pieces; so that before they could use the liquors, they were obliged to hew them with hatchets, and dissolve them before the fire: nay, they saw ice three hundred and sixty feet thick: nor were the Danes able to resist, with all their art, this severe invader; for they were carried off, one after another so fast, by a griping looseness, that in the beginning of March, the captain himself was obliged to stand centry in his turn, for want of hands.

In the spring, the sickness of those who survived grew worse; their teeth loosening, and their gums swelling, so that they could take no nourishment but bread and water; soon after which malady, a most inveterate scurvy added new weight to their afflictions; and in May they died so fast, that there were not hands sufficient left behind to bury them, and those were scarce able to move, with weakness and disorder: to complete their woes, their bread failed them, in the room of which they dug raspberries from  
under

under the snow; but these became useless if not presently consumed.

The first rain they had seen in seven months was on the 12th of April; and about the end of May, they had wild-geese, ducks, swans, swallows, partridges, ravens, snipes, falcons, and eagles; but it was not in their power to catch any of them, they were so debilitated.

On the 4th of June, Monk himself fell dangerously ill, and was four days without taking any sustenance; during which time he made his will, entreating whatsoever person should chance to come that way, to see him buried, and transmit his journal to the king of Denmark; however, on the 8th he grew stronger, and crept out of his hut to see if any of his ship's crew were left alive, and he found only two out of sixty-four. These, overjoyed to find their captain had escaped so many calamities, carried him to a fire, and refreshed him; and the three encouraged one another with assurances of mutual assistance to the last moment. The ice now began to melt, and among the snow they chanced to find a root, which proved a great restorative, as well as excellent food, strengthening them very considerably; and they applied themselves to fishing and hunting, an exercise which brought them quite to themselves; and they now began to think of returning home.

The summer season, which approached, brought with it plenty of gnats that pestered them extremely; nevertheless, they got on board their smaller ship, leaving the other behind, and hoisted sail; but they were greatly incommoded by the ice, and lost their boat and rudder: however, the former they recovered by chance, ten days after, and they supplied the other loss by making a new rudder. They were often entangled among the ice, but were still released by the changeableness of the weather.

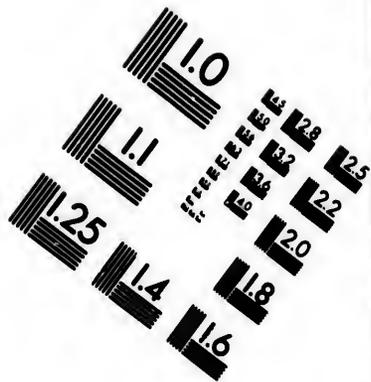
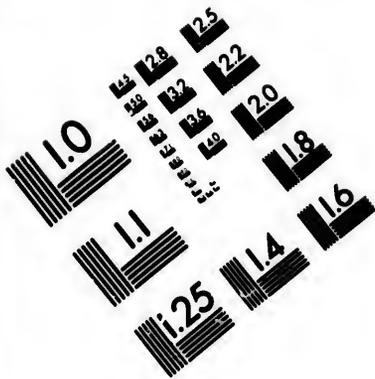
On the 8th of September, having cleared the Straights and Cape Farewel, and reached the main ocean, they were assailed by a violent tempest that brought their mast by the board, and it was not with-  
out

out great difficulty they preserved their sails from being washed into the sea. However, they at last made shift to reach the coast of Norway, where they anchored in a small creek; and here, as the storm continued, they would certainly have been dashed to pieces, had they not luckily put in between the rocks and the land. Having refreshed themselves a few days, they pursued their voyage to Denmark, where they shortly after arrived; and captain Monk, whom no body expected ever to see alive, was received by the king with great marks of favour, his majesty being well satisfied with his endeavours.

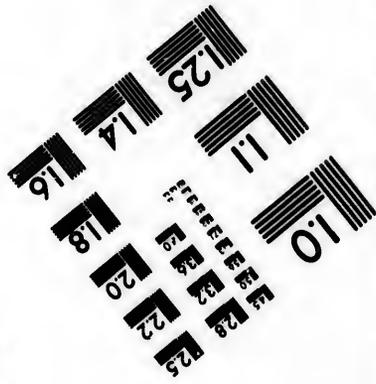
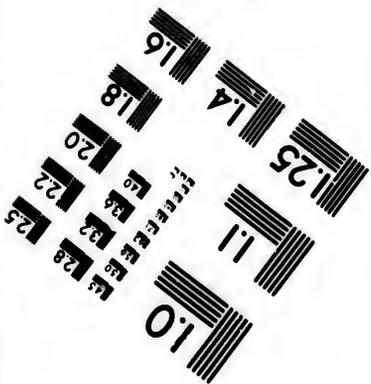
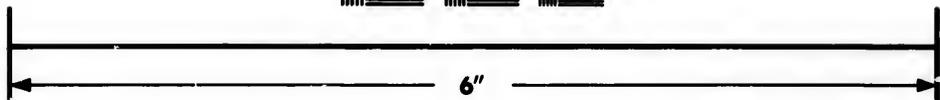
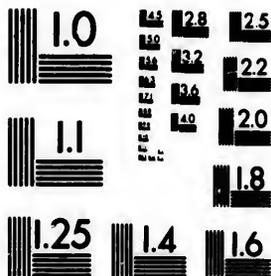
Captain Monk, who was a man of an undaunted spirit, as well as an excellent mathematician, having always after his return insisted upon the possibility of discovering a north-west passage, was at length employed by some of the Danish nobility, and several rich merchants of Norway to attempt it, having raised a good joint stock to defray the expences of his voyage; but he was unfortunately prevented, and the design entirely ruined by an accident not to be foreseen.

In a conference which Monk had with the king, concerning the misfortunes of his former voyage, and his new enterprize, his majesty observed, that he had already occasioned the loss of too many brave fellows to hazard it again. This was a sarcasm which Monk imagined his perseverance and skill had not in the least deserved; and he replied in a manner, that the king thought disrespectful, who thereupon gave him a slight blow on the breast with his stick, by way of repulse; an indignity which affected him so strongly, that he went home immediately and pined to death in three days, during which he refused all manner of nourishment. Nor do we find that the Danes have made any farther advances towards this discovery since that time, though indisputably no nation in Europe is so well adapted to the undertaking as Denmark.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40

10  
11



### A Succinct Narrative of the Sufferings of eight Seamen, who passed the Winter in Greenland.

**I**N the year 1630, three ships were sent by the Russia company of London, to fish for whale and sea-morse upon the Greenland coast. One of them was called the *Salutation*, which having arrived with a fair wind at the place of her destination, after a few days cruize, sent her shallop ashore with eight men to catch venison, furnishing them with a brace of dogs, a firelock, two lances, and a tinder-box; she at that time riding within four leagues of Black-point, and five of Maiden-paps, a place noted for plenty of excellent deer.

On the 15th of June, it being a fine clear day, the shallop made the land in about four hours; and her men going ashore, soon killed fourteen good deer; after which success, being quite fatigued, with rowing and with hunting, they sat down to a meal of such victuals as they had brought with them; then night coming on, they agreed to rest just where they were, being all of opinion, it would be dangerous, and perhaps to no purpose, to seek the vessel in the dark.

Next morning, the weather being thick, the wind driving hard at south, and much ice betwixt the shore and the ship, she was obliged to steer farther to seaward, out of sight of the shallop; and this motion, for which the men of the shallop could not account, giving them some alarm, they thought it their best course to hunt along the shore till they came to Green Harbour, where another of the concert ships was stationed, with which they unanimously agreed it was best to stay till they should hear tidings of their own ship,

ship, which they had some reason to fear was inclosed among the drift ice.

In their way to Green Harbour, keeping close to the shore, they shot eight more deer, all which they put on board the shallop: but on the 17th, when they reached their intended point, to their great mortification, they found the other ship was departed; a misfortune not more unexpected than surprizing, as it was certain she had not a sufficient stock of provision for a homeward bound voyage. However, as it wanted but three days of the time limited for the ships to depart from the coast, they were extremely uneasy, fully knowing the ill consequences of a delay; and this determined them to endeavour to reach Bell-Sound, which was a place appointed as a general rendezvous. And to lighten the shallop, that she might make more way, they heaved all their venison over-board. From Green Harbour to Bell Sound they computed the distance to be sixteen leagues, and that night reached the point of Nesse, which they supposed to be about half way; but here they were obliged to come to anchor in a pretty secure station, between two rocks, there being so thick a fog abroad, that they could not see at above a foot from them. But the weather clearing up, about noon next day, they left the cove, and laboured hard at the oars, without coming in sight of Bell Sound, which they overshot at least ten leagues to the southward, towards Horn Sound: nor will this mistake appear very wonderful, if we consider that they had no compass on board, nor one man who knew the land when he saw it.

However, after some deliberation, it was determined that they had gone too far to the southward; upon which, in spite of the obstinate behaviour of the gunner who steered the shallop, they went upon a northward tack, which was the right course, and soon brought them within two miles of the point; when the weather being clear, the high land was very plain, which the gunner narrowly observing, started up in a passion, and told the company, he was sure they

they were upon a wrong course, for the land before them had not the least appearance of Bell Sound; upon which the boat's crew was once again unhappily persuaded to steer away to the southward, a circumstance which was the cause of their subsequent misfortunes.

Having continued a long while in this course, the people began in earnest to think, that Bell Sound could not lie to the southward; for which reason they resolved again to steer north, a resolution which irritated the opinionated gunner so much, that he refused to steer any longer, and abandoned the guiding oar to the care of another. The shallop ran before the wind, which was high, and on the 21st came in sight of the Sound, out of which the wind just then coming about, blew at E. N. E. so that they were forced to take in their sails, and apply to their oars, by the help of which they came two miles within the shore, where they coved, being obliged to do so, or drive to leeward.

They were all now convinced, not only that this was Bell Sound, but that it was the very place on which they had a few days before turned their backs, even the obstinate gunner being obliged to acknowledge the same truth: they first sought a convenient harbour for the shallop, in which having secured her, two of the company were dispatched over to the tent at Bell Sound, which was ten miles from them, to see if there were any signs of the ships, of which they had but little hope, as there had been a fair wind for them outward, and the time allotted for their stay here was expired. The messengers returned without being able to bring any news of the ships; however, they resolved to leave no place unsearched, where there was a probability of the ships staying; wherefore they agreed to visit Bottle-Cove, about three leagues distant on the other side of the Sound, which place they reached the 22d, but to no purpose, for there was not the least hope of consolation or relief.

After a mature and melancholy scene of deliberation, the result of which was only a mutual exhortation

tion of each other to rely upon the divine protection, and bear undauntedly the distresses that seemed to threaten them, it was resolved to seek the best means possible of securing themselves from the attacks of the winter, and the horrid inconveniencies to which, thus void of all necessaries and comforts, they must necessarily be exposed. The first great step towards this security was judged to be laying in a stock of provision, for which purpose it was generally agreed to go to Green Harbour to kill venison, with the first fair weather.

Accordingly they put out the shallop, steering for that place, and on the 25th of August, the wind being very favourable, they arrived at that place in twelve hours. Here fixing their oars fast in the ground, and throwing over them the sail of the shallop, they formed a poor sort of a tent, and reposed under it for that night, which being very fair and clear, they took but a short nap; but rose in the morning in order to set out for Cole's Park, a place well stored with venison; and here they not only killed seven deer, but four bears the same day, all which they intended to store up for food.

But the weather beginning to grow cloudy, and unfit for hunting, they made the best of their way back to Green Harbour, where they erected a tent, as before described, of their sails and oars, and having eat of such food as they had, slept pretty well that night. Next morning, it being fair weather, leaving two of the company to take care of the tent, and prepare victuals to refresh them at their return, they went on board the shallop, and steered towards Cole's Park, where they had not been long, before they killed six deer with the help of their dogs. As the weather was dull, they did not think it proper to advance a great way into the park, but continued to skirt all day near the shore, where they killed six deers more; but night drawing on apace, with wind and rain, they made what haste they could to their tent for that night, where they staid all the ensuing day, it being cold, wet, and stormy.

On

On the shore they found another shallop, belonging to the company's ships, which always leave two or three behind them; on board of this therefore and their own together, having stowed their provision, which consisted of bears, venison, and the greaves of the whales that had been boiled here this year, they divided themselves into two companies, intending for Bell Sound, where they had agreed to winter. But the approach of night prevented them from proceeding for that time; and the next day being Sunday, they chose not to stir out, but rather to keep the sabbath with proper respect, and set off in the morning with fine weather; but meeting with a hard gale of wind on Monday, they were detained at Bottle-Cove, till the next day. In the mean time, it blew so hard, and the sea ran so high, that their shallops lashed to each other, were both filled with water, and part of the provisions washed over-board; so that they were obliged to wade to recover them, as well as their shallops, which by main strength they heaved upon the shore, where they fastened them with a hawser and grapnels, and here they resolved to let them lie till the wind should favour their expedition to Bell Sound, which at length they made, without any accident, on the 3d of September.

Here their first care was to unlade their provision, and lay it up carefully in their tent, that being the place destined for their habitation; but it is necessary to inform the reader, that this was a tent very different from that which they had before contrived: for this was a kind of house built by the Flemings, for the use of such of the low country merchant ships as pursued the fishery on this coast; it was composed of timber, pretty substantially joined, and covered with Flemish tiles, it was about eighty feet long, and fifty broad, its principal use being to shelter the coopers, while they were employed in making casks for the train oil.

The weather being now become cold, and the frosts severe, there was no venturing another voyage to Green Harbour at any rate, lest the Sound should be

so frozen as to hinder their return by sea, and by land it was too rugged and mountainous to be attempted; so that they were obliged for this time to give over all farther thoughts of deer hunting, and apply themselves to making their habitation as warm and compact as circumstances would admit. For this purpose, they agreed to make a lesser tent within the great one, and were supplied with deal boards, posts, and rafters, from a small one built in the neighbourhood of the other, for the reception of the company's oil. The chimnies of the furnaces furnished them with bricks, and by good fortune they found four hogheads of fine lime, which mixed with the sea sand, made an excellent cement.

While two of the company were employed in building a wall of the thickness of one brick within the great tent against the inner planks, all the rest laboured at their different appointments; for while one pulled down the chimnies, another cleaned the bricks, and a third carried them in baskets to the masons; on the other hand, one was employed in tempering the mortar, a second forming the boards, and another curing venison. As their bricks only served to raise two sides of the new building, they were obliged to make the other two of wood; accordingly they erected their posts, which were a foot in diameter, at proper distances one from another, and nailed boards on each side, so that the middle was a hollow, which they filled up with lime and sand rammed in as hard as possible, whereby the air was effectually kept out, and the place made surprizingly warm.

The whole was covered with deals, interlining each other five or six times, and leaving not the smallest chink open; the chimney was a vent into the greater tent, which served them at the same time by way of window; for they had removed a few tiles from the top, and made thereby a hole that admitted light, and gave passage to the smoke. The door they lined with deer skins, that when it was shut, quite stopped up all the cracks.

The

The next work they went upon was making four cabins, wherein they coupled two and two, the deer skins dried making a very warm and agreeable sort of bed; for firing, they pulled in pieces seven old unserviceable shallops that lay upon the shore, and piled the pieces, with some other fuel they had collected, over the beams, whereby they provided against the snow's coming quite down on them, should it by any chance penetrate thro' the tiles.

The days now growing cold, or rather nights, for day-light there was scarcely any, they kept good fires, and in order to make the most of their fire-wood, when they went to rest, they raked up all the ashes and embers together over a piece of elm, which when opened, after lying perhaps sixteen hours, yielded a very great heat; and by these means, with proper care, their fuel lasted eight months, during which their fire never once went out.

On the 12th of September, there came a quantity of drift ice into the Sound, upon one piece of which, they perceived two sea horses fast asleep; they immediately put out the boat, and taking an old harpoon and a rope, approached near enough to them undiscovered, and the gunner made so excellent a stroke at the old one, that the harpoon stuck fast in her, and in a short time was killed with a lance, as was also the young one. They were soon hauled ashore, and when roasted, afforded a most plentiful meal.

About the 10th of October, the cold grew very severe, the seas were frozen as far as they could see, and as their cloaths were in a ragged condition, they thought of an expedient, which was to make needles of whale-bone, and thread out of rope-yarn, with which they did their utmost endeavour to keep their tattered garments a little longer together. From one of the coolers they got a piece of lead, of which making a sort of lamp, they put into it some rope-yarn for candlewick, and supplying it with oil found in the cooper's tent, made a light which was very comfortable.

From a neighbouring cliff there ran a constant stream of water, which falling into a sort of reservoir near at hand, served them for drink, as they took care to clear the ice from it every day; and this agreeable refreshment they enjoyed till January, when the frost became so hard they were deprived of it, and forced to have recourse to snow-water melted with hot iron.

About the latter end of September, finding there was little probability of increasing their stock of provisions, except now and then with a chance bear, they stinted themselves to a reasonable meal of flesh a day, for four days in the week; and on Wednesdays and Fridays they fed upon the greaves of whales, which are such scraps of fat as are generally flung away, when the oil is pressed out of them, and this food they continued to eat regularly about three months, when they were obliged to retrench another day from eating flesh, which began to run short; and for fear their fuel should also fail, they roasted half a deer every day, and stowed it in hogsheds; however they left a quarter raw to roast, and eat hot every sabbath day, christmases, &c.

From October the 14th, to February the 3d, the sun was never once to be seen, but the moon shone often with very great brightness, except when the sky was overcast; and indeed the winter here in general is dull, thick, and foggy: there was a sort of twilight from the month of October to the 1st of December, which was totally eclipsed till the 20th, all that time being one entire night; but about the 1st of January, there was some visible appearance of day again.

Pelham, from whose journal we have taken this account, tells us, that they had no almanack to direct them how the seasons past, but that he endeavoured to divide the time into hours and days as well as he could; and by adding a supposed day to the epact, he found the moon's age, and he says he was so right in his calculation, that he agreed exactly in the day of the month that he reckoned with the fleet that came to their relief.

By the latter end of January, they found the day eight hours long, but they were something dispirited, as on examining, there appeared not more than six weeks provisions; however, the third of February, being a fair clear day, and the sun shining with great lustre, a she-bear with her cub approaching their tent in search of prey, and nothing intimidated by their appearance, advanced upon them and was soon killed, but the cub escaped.

Having finished this valuable day's work, they retired to warm themselves; the next day was employed in cutting the carcase, which being divided into portable pieces, they stowed it in their tent. On this they lived twenty days, it being good flesh, and far beyond their venison; but it was remarkable that the liver made their skins peel off: and this excoriation, Pelham remarks, was of special service to him, since with a new skin he acquired new health, and recovered from a bad fit of sickness.

After this period they killed many others, among which was one at least six feet high, and they roasted the flesh upon wooden spits, or fried it in a pan, which they found in the tent; the flesh they thought equal to any beef; and now their provisions being plenty, they no longer laid themselves under any restrictions, but had two or three meals a day, which made them in a short time strong, active, and healthy. As the days lengthened, and the weather grew fine, they had plenty of fowls; but on the 16th of March, one of the dogs went out, and never returned: nor could they ever find out what became of him. By this time foxes began to be numerous, for which they laid traps, and caught upwards of fifty, to their great satisfaction.

The fowl that is commonest about Bell-Sound comes there to breed from the hills in spring season, it feeds upon fish, and is about the bigness of a duck, but the legs are placed so close under its rump; that if it chance to alight upon land, the weight of its body presses them down, and almost disables them from the wing; yet, when in the water, they seem

to be in in their natural element ; these fowls are caught in a trap made of whalebone, and covered over with bear's-skin, the flesh side turned outward ; their skins were good bait for the fox traps.

The weather growing pretty warm in May, they were enabled to go out daily in search of provisions ; and to the latter end of the same month, they found a large quantity of birds eggs in the hills, thirty of which they brought home for their present occasion, intending to have fetched more the ensuing morning, but it was so cold, they were obliged to stay within, and deprived of their usual exercise, which was to climb the top of a neighbouring mountain, to see if the ice was broke in the Sound. This was now the case, and a great part of it was driven to sea by an easterly wind.

On the 25th of May, the sharpness of the weather preventing them from going abroad, they were shut up close in their tent, when two ships from Hull stood into the Sound ; and knowing that some men had been left there the preceding year, the master manned his boat, and sent her ashore to inquire about their fate. Here the first thing they found upon landing was the shallop, and were greatly astonished to find her in so good a condition, but could scarcely hope that their fellow sailors were alive : however, they advanced towards the tent, and cried Hey, as they approached ; nor were they a little surprized at being answered ; for one of the company, who happened to be in the inner tent, immediately returned their signal.

The sound of voices alarmed and gave new life to those that were within ; they started up with great alacrity, and opening the door rushed out at once in a body, making a most uncooth appearance, for they were all black with soot and smoke, and their cloaths hung in tatters : after their deliverers had given way a little to their amazement, they embraced these poor wretches with joyful hearts, and accompanied them to their dwelling, the contrivance of which was wonderful and pleasing ; and here, out

of

of civility, they partook of the fare of the house, drinking a draught of cold water, and tasting a bit of venison that had been roasted four months before.

When they had rested a little, and satisfied their curiosity in examining the ingenious methods their brethren had put in practice to keep out the frost, and preserve the connexion of soul and body, they all joined and went on board one of the ships together, where they were all treated with great humanity and tenderness. In three days the ships to which they belonged came into the Sound, and each man after being properly cloathed returned to his former station. They all left this place about the 20th of August, and had a prosperous voyage home; where the Russia company, in whose service they had sailed, made them all sufficient amends for the distresses they had endured.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

ouse,  
a bit  
efore.  
their  
their  
frost,  
they  
ships  
t hu-  
which  
man  
ormer  
th of  
where  
ailed,  
resses

